

## 39.0 REFERENCES

### 1.0 PROJECT OVERVIEW

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

BC Ministry of Energy and Mines. 2012. *LNG: Liquefied Natural Gas A Strategy for B.C's Newest Industry*. Available at:  
[http://www.gov.bc.ca/ener/popt/down/liquefied\\_natural\\_gas\\_strategy.pdf](http://www.gov.bc.ca/ener/popt/down/liquefied_natural_gas_strategy.pdf).  
Accessed: January 2014.

Canada Revenue Agency. 2013. *Preliminary Statistics - 2013 Edition (2011 tax year)* available at: <http://www.cra-arc.gc.ca/gncy/stts/gb11/pst/ntrm/tbls-eng.html>.  
Accessed: December 2013.

Ocean Engineering Systems. 2013. *Design and construction cables, pipelines and marine terminals*. Available at: <http://www.oes.net.au/index.shtml>. Accessed: December 2013.

Statistics Canada. 2012. *National Input-Output Tables – 2009*. Level D. Catalogue 15F0041XDB.

Statistics Canada (SC). 2007. 2006 Census of Canada. Available at:  
<http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.

Statistics Canada (SC). 2013. 2011 National Household Survey Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Available at:  
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.

### 2.0 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Oil and Gas Commission (OGC). 2012. *BC Oil and Gas Commission website*. Available online at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/about-us>. Accessed: December 2013.

Environmental Assessment Office (EAO). Updated 2011. *Environmental Assessment Office User Guide*. Available online at:  
[http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/pdf/EAO\\_User\\_Guide%20Final-Mar2011.pdf](http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/pdf/EAO_User_Guide%20Final-Mar2011.pdf).  
Accessed: December 2013.

### 3.0 ASSESSMENT METHODS

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Borden, C.E. 1954. A uniform site designation scheme for Canada. *Anthropology in British Columbia* 4: 44-48.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (EAO). 2013. *Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects*.
- British Columbia iMap. 2013. *iMapBC*. Available at: <http://maps.gov.bc.ca/ess/sv/imapbc/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 2003. *Incorporating Climate Change Considerations in Environmental Assessment: General Guidance for Practitioners*.
- Invest in Northwest British Columbia. 2013. *Invest in Northwest British Columbia, Canada, Major Projects and Investment Opportunities*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view>. Accessed: November 2013.
- National Energy Board (NEB). 2013. *Major Applications and Projects before the NEB*. Available at: <http://www.neb-one.gc.ca/clf-nsi/rthnb/pplctnsbfrthnb/pplctnsbfrthnb-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Oil and Gas Commission (OGC). 2013. *Activity Levels*. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/industry-zone/activity-levels>. Accessed: November 2013.

### 4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL BACKGROUND

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Banner, A., W. MacKenzie, S. Haeussler, S. Thomson, J. Pojar and R. Trowbridge. 1993. *A Field Guide to Site Identification and Interpretation for the Prince Rupert Forest Region*. Land Management Handbook No.26. Part 1. Ministry of Forests, Research Program.
- DeLong, C. 2003. *A Field Guide to Site Identification and Interpretation for the Southeast Portion of the Prince George Forest Region*. Land Management Handbook No. 51. Ministry of Forests, Forest Science Program.
- DeLong, C., D. Tanner and M.J. Jull. 1993. *A Field Guide for Site Identification and Interpretation for the Southwest Portion of the Prince George Forest Region*. Land Management Handbook No. 24. BC Ministry of Forests, Research Program.

- DeLong, C., D. Tanner and M.J. Jull. 1994. *A Field Guide for Site Identification and Interpretation for the Northern Rockies Portion of the Prince George Forest Region*. Land Management Handbook No. 29. Ministry of Forests, Research Program.
- DeLong, C., A. Banner, W.H. MacKenzie, B.J. Rogers and B. Kaytor. 2011. *A Field Guide to Ecosystem Identification for the Boreal White and Black Spruce Zone of British Columbia*. Land Management Handbook No. 65. Ministry of Forests and Range, Forest Science Program.
- EFlora. 2014. *E-Flora BC: Electronic Atlas of the Flora of British Columbia*. Lab for Advanced Spatial Analysis, Department of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Available at: [www.eflora.bc.ca](http://www.eflora.bc.ca). Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada. 2013. *Canadian Climate Normals 1971-2000 Station Data*. Available at: [http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate\\_normals/](http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate_normals/). Accessed January 2014.
- Holland, S.S. 1976. *Landforms of British Columbia: A Physiographic Outline*. Province of British Columbia, Bulletin 48.
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCan). 1995. *Canada – Permafrost*. Atlas of Canada. Fifth edition. Map No. MCR 417. Canada Centre for Mapping, Geomatics Canada and Terrain Sciences Division, Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa. Map 1:7,500,000 scale.
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCan). 2009a. *Canada – Major Floods*. Atlas of Canada. Sixth edition. Available at: <http://geogratis.gc.ca/api/en/nrcan-rncan/ess-sst/dd258aae-8893-11e0-b965-6cf049291510.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCan). 2009b. *Canada – Major Landslides Causing Fatalities*. Atlas of Canada. Sixth edition. Available at: [http://geogratis.gc.ca/api/en/nrcan-rncan/ess-sst/dda14a5e-8893-11e0-bbc6-6cf049291510.html?pk\\_campaign=recentItem](http://geogratis.gc.ca/api/en/nrcan-rncan/ess-sst/dda14a5e-8893-11e0-bbc6-6cf049291510.html?pk_campaign=recentItem). Accessed: January 2014.
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCan). 2009c. *Canada – Major Tornadoes*. Atlas of Canada, 6th edition. Available at: <http://geogratis.gc.ca/api/en/nrcan-rncan/ess-sst/ddddde30-8893-11e0-8cfe-6cf049291510.html>. Accessed: January 2014.

- Natural Resources Canada (NRCan). 2009d. *Canada – Major Hailstorms*. Atlas of Canada. Sixth Edition. Available at: <http://geogratis.gc.ca/api/en/nrcan-nrcan/ess-sst/ddbbfe4f-8893-11e0-b366-6cf049291510.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCan). 2009e. *Canada – Major Avalanches*. Atlas of Canada. Sixth edition. Available at: <http://geogratis.gc.ca/api/en/nrcan-nrcan/ess-sst/ddada670-8893-11e0-93e8-6cf049291510.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCan). 2010. *Seismic Hazard Map*. Geological Survey of Canada. Available at: <http://www.earthquakescanada.nrcan.gc.ca/hazard-alea/zoning-zonage/images/NBCC2010can0.2simp.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- NAV Canada. 2001. The Weather of British Columbia. Graphic Area Forecast 31. Written by R. Klock and J. Mullock for NAV Canada. Available at: <http://www.navcanada.ca/EN/media/Publications/Local%20Area%20Weather%20Manuals/LAWM-BC-EN.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Environmental Assessment. Section 13 – Vegetation and Wetlands*.
- Yole, D., T. Lewis, A. Inselberg, J. Pojar and D. Holmes. 1989. *A Field Guide for Identification and Interpretation of the Engelmann Spruce-Subalpine Fir Zone in the Prince Rupert Forest Region, British Columbia*. Land Management Handbook No. 17. Ministry of Forests.

## 5.0 AIR QUALITY

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- AMEC. 2008. *Mt. Milligan Copper-Gold Project Application for Environmental Assessment Certificate (EAC)*. Report prepared for Terrane Metals Corp. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_document\\_285\\_26336.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_285_26336.html). Accessed: February 2014.
- Bulkley Valley – Lakes District (BVLD) Airshed Management Society. 2012. *BVLD Airshed Management Plan: A Community Action Plan for Clean Air*. Available at: <http://cleanairplan.ca/images/uploads/docs/CleanAirPlan2012.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2008. *Guidelines for Air Quality Dispersion Modelling in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.bcairquality.ca/reports/pdfs/air\\_disp\\_model\\_08.pdf](http://www.bcairquality.ca/reports/pdfs/air_disp_model_08.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013. *Provincial Air Quality Objective Information Sheet*. BC MOE Environmental Standards Branch, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.bcairquality.ca/reports/pdfs/aqotable.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2000. *Canada-Wide Standards for Particulate Matter (PM) and Ozone*. CCME, Quebec City, QC. Available at: [http://www.ccme.ca/assets/pdf/pmozone\\_standard\\_e.pdf](http://www.ccme.ca/assets/pdf/pmozone_standard_e.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2013. *Canadian Climate Normals and Averages*. Available at: [http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate\\_normals/index\\_e.html](http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_e.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2014. *National Pollutant Release Inventory (NPRI)*. Available at: <http://ec.gc.ca/inrp-npri/>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Government of Canada. 2013. *Environment Canada Backgrounder for the Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standards*. Available at: <http://ec.gc.ca/default.asp?lang=En&n=56D4043B-1&news=A4B2C28A-2DFB-4BF4-8777-ADF29B4360BD>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Health Canada. 2007. *National Ambient Air Quality Objectives for Particulate Matter*. CEPA/FPAC Working Group on Air Quality Objectives and Guidelines. Ottawa, ON.
- International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL Convention). 2008. *Annex VI Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships*. North American Emission Control Area. International Maritime Organization (IMO), London, United Kingdom.
- Nav Canada. 2001. *The Weather of British Columbia – Graphic Area Forecast 31*. By Ross Klock and John Mullock. Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, ON. Available at: <http://www.navcanada.ca/EN/media/Publications/Local%20Area%20Weather%20Manuals/LAWM-BC-EN.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.

Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014. *Detailed Air Quality Modelling Plan for Facilities Associated with the Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Pipeline Project*. Report prepared for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Ltd, Calgary, AB.

## 6.0 GREENHOUSE GASES

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

British Columbia. 2010. Government of British Columbia. Bill 5 – 2010. Zero Net Deforestation Act. Available at:  
[http://www.leg.bc.ca/39th2nd/1st\\_read/gov05-1.htm](http://www.leg.bc.ca/39th2nd/1st_read/gov05-1.htm).

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013a. *BC Greenhouse Gas Emissions 2011*. Available at:  
[http://env.gov.bc.ca/cas/mitigation/ghg\\_inventory/#1](http://env.gov.bc.ca/cas/mitigation/ghg_inventory/#1). Accessed: December 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013b. *2011 Facility Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reports*. Available at:  
<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/cas/mitigation/ggrcta/reporting-regulation/2011-emissions-reports-pdf.html>. Accessed: August 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012. *BC Greenhouse Gas Inventory Report 2010*. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/cas/mitigation/ghg\\_inventory/index.html#1](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/cas/mitigation/ghg_inventory/index.html#1). Accessed: July 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2011. *British Columbia Reporting Regulation Guidance Document*. Version 1.0. 66 pp.

Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEA Agency). 2003. *Incorporating Climate Change Considerations in Environmental Assessment: General Guidance for Practitioners*. Federal-Provincial-Territorial Committee on Climate Change and Environmental Assessment. 50 pp.

Canadian Energy Pipeline Association (CEPA). 2013. *CEPA Interactive Map for Liquids and Gas Pipelines*. Available at: <http://www.cepa.com/map/>. Accessed: August 2013.

Clearstone Engineering Ltd (Clearstone). 2007. *Methodology Manual: Estimation of Air Emissions from the Canadian Natural Gas Transmission, Storage and Distribution System*. Prepared for Canadian Energy Partnership for Environmental Innovation.

- Dymond, C. 2013. *Deforestation Emissions for BC by region*. Ministry of Forests, Land and Natural Resources Operations. Competitiveness and Innovation Division. Email correspondence March 13, 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2013a. *National Inventory Report. 1990-2011. Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks in Canada*. The Canadian Government's Submission to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change. Parts 1-3. Available at:  
[http://unfccc.int/national\\_reports/annex\\_i\\_ghg\\_inventories/national\\_inventories\\_submissions/items/6598.php](http://unfccc.int/national_reports/annex_i_ghg_inventories/national_inventories_submissions/items/6598.php). Accessed: July 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2013b. *Canada's Emissions Trends*. Available at:  
[http://www.ec.gc.ca/ges-ghg/985F05FB-4744-4269-8C1A-D443F8A86814/1001-Canada%27s%20Emissions%20Trends%202013\\_e.pdf](http://www.ec.gc.ca/ges-ghg/985F05FB-4744-4269-8C1A-D443F8A86814/1001-Canada%27s%20Emissions%20Trends%202013_e.pdf). Accessed: October 2013. 80 pp.
- Government of British Columbia. 2007. *Greenhouse Gas Reduction Targets Act* (passed 2007). Available at:  
[http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws\\_new/document/ID/freeside/00\\_07042\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/00_07042_01). Accessed: July 2013.
- Government of British Columbia. 2008. *Greenhouse Gas Reduction (Cap and Trade)* (passed 2008, amended 2010). Available at:  
[http://www.leg.bc.ca/38th4th/3rd\\_read/gov18-3.htm](http://www.leg.bc.ca/38th4th/3rd_read/gov18-3.htm). Accessed: July 2013.
- ICF International Consulting. 2009. *Current Methodologies in Preparing Mobile Source Port-Related Emission Inventories*, Final report, prepared for the US EPA. 116 pp.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2013. *Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY. 28 pp.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2007. *Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Core Writing Team: R.K. Pachauri and A. Reisinger (eds.)]. IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland, 104 pp.
- Interstate Natural Gas Association of America (INGAA) Guideline. 2005. *Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimation Guidelines for Natural Gas Transmission and Storage*. Revision 2. 97 pp.

- Ministry of Finance. 2013. *How the Carbon Tax Works*. BC Ministry of Finance. Available at: <http://www.fin.gov.bc.ca/tbs/tp/climate/A4.htm>. Accessed: July 2013.
- PBL Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency (PBL NEAA). 2013. *Trends in global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions: 2013 Report*. 64 pp.
- Western Climate Initiative (WCI). 2011. *Final Essential Requirements of Mandatory Reporting: 2011 Amendments for Harmonization of Reporting in Canadian Jurisdictions*. Second Update. 137 pp.
- World Resource Institute (WRI), CAIT 2.0. 2013. *Climate Analysis Indicators Tool: WRI's Climate Data Explorer*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute. Available at: <http://cait2.wri.org>. Accessed: January 2014
- World Resource Institute/ World Business Council for Sustainable Development. 2004. *The Greenhouse Gas Protocol. A Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard*. Revised Edition. Available at: <http://www.ghgprotocol.org>. Accessed: July 2013. 116 pp.

## 7.0 ACOUSTIC ENVIRONMENT

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- ANSI S12.9 2005. *ANSI S12.9-2005 Part 4 Noise Assessment and Prediction of Long-term Community Response*.
- Alberta Energy Regulator (AER). 2007. *Directive 038: Noise Control* (February 2007). Calgary, AB.
- Bies, D.A. and C.H. Hansen. 2009. *Engineering Noise Control Theory and Practice*, Fourth Edition. New York, NY.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2009. *British Columbia Noise Control Best Practices Guideline* (March 2009). Victoria, BC.
- DataKustik GmbH (DataKustik). 2014. *CadnaA Computer Aided Noise Abatement Model, Version 4.3.143*. Munich, Germany.
- Health Canada. 2010. *Health Canada Useful Information for Environmental Assessments*. 2010.
- International Organization for Standardization (ISO). 1993. *International Standard ISO 9613-1, Acoustics – Attenuation of Sound during Propagation Outdoors*.



*Part 1: Calculation of Absorption of Sound by the Atmosphere.* Geneva, Switzerland.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO). 1996. *International Standard ISO 9613-2, Acoustics – Attenuation of Sound during Propagation Outdoors. Part 2: General Method of Calculation.* Geneva, Switzerland.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1974. *Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety* (Report No. 550/9-74-004).

Vér, I.L. and L.L. Beranek. 2006. *Noise and Vibration Control Engineering Principles and Applications.* Hoboken, NJ.

## 8.0 WATER QUALITY

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

BGC Engineering Inc. (BGC). 2013. *Acid Rock Drainage and Metal Leaching Identification and Mitigation White Paper.*

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2003. *Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Boron.* Overview Report. Environmental Protection Division. Available at:  
<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/BCguidelines/boron/boron.html>. Accessed: December 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2007. *Oil And Gas Waste Regulation – Users Guide.* Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/industrial/regs/oil\\_gas/pdf/ogwr\\_guide.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/industrial/regs/oil_gas/pdf/ogwr_guide.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013a. *Water Quality Guidelines (Criteria) Reports.* Available at:  
<http://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/topic.page?id=044DD64C7E24415D83D07430964113C9>. Accessed: January 2014.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013b. *Environmental Monitoring System Web Reporting.* Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/wamr/ems\\_internet/#emsweb](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/wamr/ems_internet/#emsweb). Accessed: January 2014.

British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Mines (BC MEM). 2013. *Regional Geochemistry Survey.* Available at:

<http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/Mining/Geoscience/Geochemistry/RegionalGeochemistry/Pages/default.aspx>. Accessed: December 2013.

British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission. 2013. *Environmental Protection and Management Regulations*. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws\\_new/document/ID/freeside/200\\_2010](http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/200_2010). Accessed: January 2014.

Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2001. *Canadian Sediment Quality Guidelines for Protection of Aquatic Life. Polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and polychlorinated dibenzo furans (PCDD/Fs), using toxicity equivalency factors for fish (2004 update)*. In Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines. 1999. Winnipeg, MB. Available at: <http://st-ts.ccme.ca/?lang=en&factsheet=175>. Accessed: November 2013.

Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2013. *Canadian sediment quality guidelines for the protection of aquatic life*. Available at: <http://st-ts.ccme.ca/>. Accessed: January 2013.

Canpotex Potash Corp. and Prince Rupert Port Authority. 2011. *Environmental Impact Statement: Aquatic Environmental Assessment*. Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor. Prepared for Canpotex Terminals Ltd. 61 pp.

Environment Canada. 2013. *Disposal at Sea Minimum Sample Collection Requirements (2013)*. Environment Canada. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/Publications/default.asp?lang=En&xml=C481E864-FADB-4DDC-9D4E-7F5A9F40D3DD>. Accessed: May 2013.

Nagpal. NK, LW Pommen and LG Swain. 2006. *A Compendium of Working Water Quality Guidelines for British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/BCguidelines/working.html#table2>. Accessed: January 2014.

Prince Rupert Port Authority and Canadian National Railway Company. 2009. *Environmental Impact Statement: Fairview Terminal Phase II Expansion Project including Kaien Siding*.

SNC Lavalin Environment. 2013a. *Baseline Marine Environmental Water Quality Sampling Program Summary – Q1*. Report prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC by SNC Lavalin, Burnaby BC.

SNC Lavalin Environment. 2013b. *Baseline Marine Environmental Water Quality Sampling Program Summary – Q2*. Report prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC by SNC Lavalin, Burnaby BC.

SNC Lavalin Environment. 2013c. *Baseline Marine Environmental Water Quality Sampling Program Summary – Q3*. Report prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC by SNC Lavalin, Burnaby BC.

TERA Environmental Consultants (TERA). 2009. *Restoration of the TMX - Anchor Loop Project in Jasper National Park*.

Wright, D.G. and G.E. Hopky. 1998. *Guidelines for the use of explosives in or near Canadian fisheries waters*. Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada. DFO Central and Arctic Region.

## 9.0 HYDROLOGY

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2013. *Water Licence Web Query*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/wtrwhse/water\\_licences.input](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/wtrwhse/water_licences.input). Accessed: December 2013.

BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013. *BC Water Resources Atlas*. Available at: <http://webmaps.gov.bc.ca/imf5/imf.jsp?site=wrbc>. Accessed: November 2013.

CanVec dataset. 2013. *GeoGratis*. Natural Resources Canada. Available at: <http://www.geogratis.gc.ca/geogratis/AdvancedSearch?lang=en&q=CanVec&s=canvec>. Accessed: November 2013.

CSA Group. 2011. *CSA Z662 Oil & Gas Pipeline Systems*. Available at: <http://shop.csa.ca/en/canada/landing-pages/z662-oil-and-gas-pipeline-systems/page/z662>

GeoBC. 2013. *Terrain Resource Information Management (TRIM)*. Government of British Columbia. Available at: <http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/crgb/pba/trim/index.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.

Obedkoff, W. and C.H. Coulson. 1998. *Streamflow Inventory of British Columbia*. Water Inventory Section, Resources Inventory Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands, and Parks. 56 pp.

Obedkoff, W. 2000. *Streamflow in the Omineca-Peace Region*. Water Inventory Section, Resources Inventory Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands, and Parks. 26 pp.

- Obedkoff, W. 2001. *Streamflow in the Skeena Region*. Water Inventory Section, Resources Inventory Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands, and Parks. 116 pp.
- Poff, N.L., J.D Allan, M.B. Bain, J.R. Karr, K.L. Prestegard, B.D. Richter, R.E. Sparks and J.C. Stromberg. 1997. *The Natural Flow Regime*. *BioScience*, 769-784.
- Province of British Columbia - Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection Ecosystem Standards and Planning Biodiversity Branch. *Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works*. March 2004.
- Province of British Columbia. *Oil and Gas Waste Regulations*.
- Province of British Columbia. *BC Water Act - Section 8*.
- Province of British Columbia. *Oil and Gas Activity Act*.
- Water Survey of Canada (WSC). 2013. *Water Survey of Canada*. Environment Canada. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/rhc-wsc/>. Accessed: January 2014.

## 10.0 FRESHWATER AQUATIC RESOURCES

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Anderson, P.G., B.R. Taylor and G.C. Balch. 1996. Quantifying the Effects of Sediment Release on Fish and Their Habitats. *Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* No. 2346. 110 pp.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2012a. Develop with Care 2012: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/index.html>. Accessed August 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2012b. Policy for Mitigating Impacts on Environmental Values (Environmental Mitigation Policy). Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/emop/docs/EMPpolicyFinalWorkingDraft.pdf>. Accessed: August 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2013a. BC Water quality Guidelines for pH. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/BCguidelines/phtech.pdf>. Accessed: August 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2013b. Water Quality Guidelines (Criteria) Reports. Environmental Protection Division. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/wq\\_guidelines.html](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/wq_guidelines.html). Accessed: August 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2013c. BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer. Version 5.1.0. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2013d. British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (CDC). Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/cdc/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2013e. Fisheries Information Summary System (FISS).. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fish/fiss/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2013f. iMapBC online database. Available at: <http://maps.gov.bc.ca/ess/sv/imapbc/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2002. Williston Watershed Arctic Grayling. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/grayling.pdf>. Accessed November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004. Standards and Best Practices for In-stream Works. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/iswstdsbpsmarch2004.pdf>. Accessed: August 2013.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013. Environmental Protection and Management Guide. Version 1.9. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5899/download>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers, Canadian Energy Pipeline Association and Canadian Gas Association (CAPP, CEPA and CGA). 2005. Pipeline Associated Watercourse Crossings. 3rd edition. Prepared by TERA Environmental Consultants and Salmo Consulting Inc. Calgary, AB.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2007. Canadian Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Life. CCME. Ottawa, ON.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEAA). 2013. Cumulative Effects Assessment Practitioners' Guide.. Available at: <https://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/default.asp?lang=En&n=43952694-1&offset=6&toc=hide>. Accessed: December 2013.

- Council on Environmental Quality Executive Office of the President. 1997. Cumulative Effects Under the National Environmental Policy Act. Available at: [http://energy.gov/sites/prod/files/nepapub/nepa\\_documents/RedDont/G-CEQ-ConsidCumulEffects.pdf](http://energy.gov/sites/prod/files/nepapub/nepa_documents/RedDont/G-CEQ-ConsidCumulEffects.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline (Northern Gateway). 2010a. Volume 6A: Freshwater Fish and Fish Habitat. Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/cearref\\_21799/43499/Volume\\_6A\\_Part\\_2\\_-\\_ESA\\_Pipelines\\_and\\_Tank\\_Terminal.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/cearref_21799/43499/Volume_6A_Part_2_-_ESA_Pipelines_and_Tank_Terminal.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline (Northern Gateway). 2010b. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement. Appendix M – Summary of Issues, Concerns and Responses. Available at: [https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livmlink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-33\\_-\\_Vol\\_5A\\_-\\_Gateway\\_Application\\_-\\_Aboriginal\\_Engagement\\_\(Part\\_8\\_of\\_8\)-\\_A1T0E0.pdf?nodeid=620061&vernum=0](https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livmlink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-33_-_Vol_5A_-_Gateway_Application_-_Aboriginal_Engagement_(Part_8_of_8)-_A1T0E0.pdf?nodeid=620061&vernum=0). Accessed: October 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2006. Practitioners Guide to the Risk Management Framework for DFO Habitat Management Staff. Version 1.0. Habitat Management Program Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2009. Aquatic Species at Risk FAQs. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especies/faq/faq-eng.htm>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. Fisheries Protection Policy Statement. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/pol/index-eng.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. Fisheries Productivity Investment Policy: A Proponent's Guide to Offsetting. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/habitat/cg2/offsetting-guide-compensation/index-eng.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. Pathway of Effects. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/pathways-sequences/index-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Gitxsan Nation. 2013. PRGT Gitxsan Nation TLU Summary Tables: Effects, Concerns, Mitigation and Recommendations. Produced for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission. Produced by Gitxsan Environmental Services. Hazelton, BC.
- Government of Alberta Transportation. 2001. *Fish Habitat Manual: Guidelines and Procedures for Watercourse Crossings in Alberta*. Edmonton, AB.

- Government of Canada (GOC). 2002. Species at Risk Act. Justice Laws Website. Available at: <http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/S-15.3/FullText.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Johnston, N.T. and P.A. Slaney. 1996. Fish Habitat Assessment Procedures. Watershed Restoration Program. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks and Ministry of Forests. Watershed Technical Circular No. 8. Victoria, BC.
- Levasseur, M., N.E. Bergeron, M.F. Lapointe, and F. Bérubé. 2006. Effects of silt and very fine sand dynamics in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) redds on embryo hatching success. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 63: 1450–1459.
- McKean, Colin J.P., Narendra K. Nagpal. 1991. Ministry of Environment Province of British Columbia (MOE). 1991. Ambient Water Quality Criteria for pH. Technical Appendix.
- Province of British Columbia. 2013. British Columbia Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Life. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Rescan TM Environmental Services Ltd (Rescan). 2009. Morrison Copper/Gold Project: Environmental Assessment Application. Volume III, Chapter 12 - First Nations Interests and Considerations. Prepared for Pacific Booker Minerals Inc.
- Tera Environmental Consultants (Tera). 2011. 2011-2012 Traditional Knowledge Report for the Proposed Nova Gas Transmission Ltd. Groundbirch Mainline (Aitken Creek Section) Project. Prepared for TransCanada.
- Tourism Smithers. 2013. Available at: <http://www.tourismsmithers.com/index.php/travel-planner/detail/morictown-canyon/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Waters, T.F. 1995. Sediment in Streams: Sources, Biological Effects, and Control. *American Fisheries Society Monograph* 7 251 pp.
- Wright, D.G. and G.E. Hopky. 1998. Guidelines for the use of explosives in or near Canadian fisheries waters. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatics Sciences. 2107. Available at: [http://www.dsao.net/Resources/DFO%20fact%20sheets/explos\\_e.pdf](http://www.dsao.net/Resources/DFO%20fact%20sheets/explos_e.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.

## 11.0 MARINE RESOURCES

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Akenhead, S.A. 1992. *A review of the oceanography and marine ecology of Prince Rupert Harbour a propos sewage outfalls*. Institute of Ocean Sciences. Sidney, BC. 67 pp.
- Alexander, R.F., W.J. Gazey and I. Winther. 2004. *Assessment of the Dungeness Crab Population in the Nass Estuary, 2000 and 2001*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Prince Rupert, BC.
- Anchor Environmental. 2003. *Literature review of effects of resuspended sediments due to dredging operations*. Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Contaminated Sediments Task Force. 140 pp.
- Austin, W.C., K.W. Conway, J. Vaughn Barrie and M. Krautter. 2007. Growth and morphology of a reef-forming glass sponge, *Aphrocallistes vastus* (Hexactinellida), and implications for recovery from widespread trawl damage. In M. R. Custodio, G. Lobo-Hajdu, E. Hajdu & G. Muricy (Eds.), *Porifera Research: Biodiversity, Innovation and Sustainability*. 139-145 pp.
- Baxter II, L. and E.E. Hays. 1982. *Mortality of Fish Subjected to Explosive Shock as Applied to Oil Well Severance on Georges Bank*. Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. US Department of the Interior. Woods Hole, MA. 69 pp.
- BC Marine and Pile Driving Contractors Association. 2003. *Best management practices for pile driving and related operations*. 8 pp.
- Boehlert, G.W. and J.B. Morgan. 1985. Turbidity enhances feeding abilities of larval Pacific herring *Clupea harengus pallasii*. *Hydrobiologia* 123:161-170.
- Borggard, D., J. Lien and P. Stevick. 1999. Assessing the effects of industrial activity on large cetaceans in Trinity Bay, Newfoundland (1992–1995). *Aquatic Mammals* 25:149-161.
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2013. *BC Ministry of Environment Conservation Data Centre Website BC Ministry of Environment*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/cdc/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Bryant, P.J., C.M. Lafferty and S.K. Lafferty. 1984. *Reoccupation of Laguna Guerrero Negro, Baja California, Mexico, by gray whales*. Academic Press. Orlando, Florida. xxiv - 600 pp.



- Bulleri, F., M.G. Chapman and A.J. Underwood. 2005. Intertidal assemblages on seawalls and vertical rocky shores in Sydney Harbour, Australia. *Austral Ecology* 30(6):655-667.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2013. *Canadian environmental quality guidelines summary table*. Available at: <http://st-ts.ccme.ca/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Carr-Harris, C. and J.W. Moore. 2013. *Juvenile Salmonid Habitat Utilization in the Skeena River Estuary*. Prepared for: Skeena Wild Conservation Trust. 17 pp.
- Castellote, M., C.W. Clark, & M. O. Lammers. 2012. Acoustic and behavioural changes by fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) in response to shipping and airgun noise. *Biological Conservation* 147:155-122.
- Chapman, M.G. 2006. Intertidal seawalls as habitats for molluscs. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 72(3):247-257.
- Clarke, C.L. and G.S. Jamieson. 2006. *Identification of Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area: Phase I - Identification of Important Areas*. vi - 89 pp.
- Coker, G.A., D.L. Ming, and N.E. Mandrak. 2010. *Mitigation Guide for the Protection of Fishes and Fish Habitat to Accompany the Species at Risk Recovery Potential Assessments Conducted by Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) in Central and Arctic Region*. Ontario Great Lakes. Burlington, ON. 40 pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2011, September 19, 2012. *Status reports: Definitions and abbreviations*. Available at: [http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct2/sct2\\_6\\_e.cfm](http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct2/sct2_6_e.cfm). Accessed: November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2013. *Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada*. Available at: [http://www.cosepac.gc.ca/eng/sct5/index\\_e.cfm](http://www.cosepac.gc.ca/eng/sct5/index_e.cfm). Accessed: November 2013.
- Conway, K.W., M. Krautter, J.V. Barrie and M. Neuweiler. 2001. Hexactinellid sponge reefs on the Canadian continental shelf: a unique "living fossil". *Geoscience Canada* 28(2):71-78.
- Crean, P.B. 1967. *Physical oceanography of Dixon Entrance, British Columbia*. Fisheries Research Board of Canada. Ottawa, ON.

- Croll, D.A., C. W. Clark, J. Calambokidis, W.T. Ellison and B.R. Tershy. 2001. Effect of anthropogenic low-frequency noise on the foraging ecology of Balaenoptera whales. *The Zoological Society of London* 4:13-27.
- de Groot, S.J. 1982. The impact of laying and maintenance of offshore pipelines on the marine environment and the north sea fisheries. *Ocean Management* 8:1-27.
- Dickerson, C., K.J. Reine and D.G. Clarke. 2001. *Characterization of Underwater Sounds Produced by Bucket Dredging Operations*. DOER Technical Notes Collection (ERDC TN-DOER-E14), U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, MS. 17 pp.
- Evans, P.G.H. and H. Nice. 1996. *Review of the Effects of Underwater Sound Generated by Seismic Surveys on Cetaceans*. Sea Watch Foundation. 50 pp.
- Evans, P.G.H. 2006. *Marine mammals in the English Channel in relation to proposed dredging scheme*. Sea Watch Foundation. 20 pp.
- Feist, B.E., J.J. Anderson and R. Miyamoto. 1996. *Potential impacts of pile driving on juvenile pink (Onchorhynchus gorbuscha) and chum (O. keta) salmon behavior and distribution*. Fisheries Research Institute, School of Fisheries, University of Washington. Seattle, WA. viii - 58 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1974. *The Abundance of Herring Spawn in the Coastal Waters of British Columbia: 1974*. Southern & Northern Operations Branches, Pacific Region. Fisheries and marine Service, Environment Canada. Vancouver, BC.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1985. *Map No. 1 juvenile salmon resource*.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1992. *Land development guidelines for the protection of aquatic habitat*.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2007. *Revised protocol for conducting recovery potential assessments*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report. 2007/039.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2010. *Pacific region cold-water coral and sponge conservation strategy: 2010-2015*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Vancouver, BC.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2011. *Definitions of harmful alteration, disruption or destruction (HADD) of habitat provided by eelgrass (Zostera marina)*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report. 2011/058.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. *Changes to the Fisheries Act (1985)*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/habitat/changes-changements/index-eng.htm>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. *Science advice to support development of a fisheries protection policy for Canada*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report. 2012/063.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. *Fisheries protection policy statement*. Ottawa, ON.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013d. *The Fisheries Protection Program Operational Approach*.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013e. *Biotoxin (PSP, ASP, DSP) and sanitary contamination closures- Pacific region*. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/biotox/index-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013f. *Pacific region integrated fisheries management plan: Groundfish, effective February 21, 2013*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 56 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013g. *Measures to avoid causing harm to fish habitat*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/measures-mesures/index-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Finneran, J.J. and A.K. Jenkins. 2012. *Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis*. (S. M. M. Program). 65 pp.
- GeoBC. 2013. *Coastal resources information management system*. Available at: [http://webmaps.gov.bc.ca/imf5/imf.jsp?site=dss\\_coastal](http://webmaps.gov.bc.ca/imf5/imf.jsp?site=dss_coastal). Accessed: November 2013.
- Gilkinson, K.D., D.C.J. Gordon, K.G. MacIsaac, D.L. McKeown, E.L.R. Kenchington, C. Bourbonnais and W.P. Vass. 2005. Immediate impacts and recovery trajectories of macrofaunal communities following hydraulic clam dredging on Banquereau, eastern Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 62:925-947.
- Goertner, J.F., M.L. Wiley, G.A. Young and W.W. McDonald. 1994. *Effects of Underwater Explosions on Fish Without Swimbladders*. Naval Surface Warfare Center. Weapons Research and Technology Department. Silver Spring, MD. 43 pp.
- Government of Canada. 2002. *Species at Risk Act*. c. 29 (2002). 104 pp.

- Government of Canada. 2012. *CEPA registry, the Act: Schedules (1999)*. 271 pp.
- Government of Canada. 2013. *Species at risk public registry*. Available at: [www.sararegistry.gc.ca](http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca) Accessed: November 2013.
- Govonia, J.J., L.R. Settlea and M.A. Westa. 2003. Trauma to juvenile pinfish and spot inflicted by submarine detonations. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 15(2):111-119.
- Hastings, M.C. and A.N. Popper. 2005. *Effects of sound on fish 43A0139*. Report for the California Department of Transportation. Sacramento, CA. 82 pp.
- Hayes, D.F., T.D. Borrowman and P.R. Schroeder. 2007. Process-Based Estimation of Sediment Resuspension Losses during Bucket Dredging. Proceedings, *XVIII World Dredging Congress 2007*, WEDA, Lake Buena Vista, Florida, USA.
- Helvey, M. 2002. Are southern California oil and gas platforms essential fish habitat? *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 59:S266-S271.
- Higgins, R.J. and W.J. Schouwenburg. 1973. *A Biological Assessment of Fish Utilization of the Skeena River Estuary, With Special Reference to Port Development in Prince Rupert*. Fisheries and Marine Service Technical Report 1973-1. iv - 65 pp.
- Hulsbergen, C.H. 1984, May 7-9. Stimulated self-burial of submarine pipes. *16th Annual offshore technology conference*, Houston, TX. 8 pp.
- Hyatt, K., M.S. Johannes and M. Stockwell. 2007. *Appendix I: Pacific Salmon*. In B. G. Lucas, S. Verrin & R. Brown (Eds.), *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Science. vi - 55 pp.
- Jacques Whitford Limited. 2003. *Marine Production and Fish Habitat Associated with SOEP Tier I Offshore Facilities*. Prepared for Exxonmobil Canada Limited. 76 pp.
- Jamieson, G. and H. Davies. 2004. *State of Knowledge of Marine Habitats of the Northern BC Coast in Oil and Gas Lease Areas*. Canadian Advisory Science Secretariat. 175 pp.
- Jamieson, G.S. and L. Chew. 2002. *Hexactinellid sponge reefs: Areas of interest as Marine Protected Areas in the North and Central Coast areas*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2002/122.

- Jamieson, G.S., K. Conway and J. Vaughn Barrie. 2007. *Re-evaluation of sponge reef complex occurrences and their protection in Pacific Canada*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2007/010. Nanaimo, BC.
- Jefferson, T.A., S.K. Hung and W. B. 2009. Protecting small cetaceans from coastal development: Impact assessment and mitigation experience in Hong Kong. *Marine Policy* 33:305-311.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, A. Macleod and J.M. Terhune. 2012. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) after octave-band noise exposure at 4 kHz. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 132(4):2745-2761.
- Keevin, T.M. and G.L. Hempen. 1997. *The environmental effects of underwater explosions, with methods to mitigate impacts*. US Army Corp of Engineers. St. Louis, MO. 99 pp.
- Kenchington, E., D.E. Duplisea, J.M.R. Curtis, J.C. Rice, A. Bundy, M. Koen-Alonso and S.E. Doka. 2012. *Identification of species and habitats that support commercial, recreational or aboriginal fisheries in Canada*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2012/110.
- Ketten, D.R. 1995. Estimates of blast injury and coustic trauma zones for marine mammals from underwater explosions. In Kastelein, R.A., J. A. Thomas & P. E. Nachtigall (Eds.), *Sensory Systems of Aquatic Mammals*. Woerden: De Spil Publishers. 16 pp.
- Koops, M.A., M. Koen-Alonso, K.E. Smokorowski and J.C. Rice. 2012. *A science-based interpretation and framework for considering the contribution of the relevant fish to the ongoing productivity of commerical, recreational or Aboriginal fisheries*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2012/141.
- Koschinski, S. and K.H. Kock. 2009. Underwater unexploded ordnance-Methods for a cetacean-friendly removal of explosives as alternatives to blasting. International Whaling Commission. *Scientific Committee Paper SC/61 E 21*. 13 pp.
- Lewis, L.J., J. Davenport and T.C. Kelly. 2003. A study of the impact of a pipeline construction on estuarine benthic invertebrate communities. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 57(1-2):201-208.
- Leys, S.P. and N.R.J. Lauzon. 1998. Hexactinellid sponge ecology: growth rates and seasonality in deep water sponges. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 230:111-129.

- Leys, S.P. 2013. *Effects of sediment on glass sponges (Porifera, Hexactinellida) and projected effects on glass sponge reefs*. Edmonton, AB. 29 pp.
- Lin, A. and D. Fissel (A. E. S. Inc.). 2013. *Sediment Modeling of Dredging off Lelu Island, Prince Rupert, BC Canada, and Disposal of Dredgate at Brown Passage*. Prepared for B. Unpublished Report for Stantec Ltd, Victoria, BC, Canada.
- Lin, A. and D. Fissel. 2014. *Sediment modeling of trenching and burial of a pipeline off Lelu Island, Chatham Sound*. Victoria, BC. 36 pp.
- Longcore, T. and C. Rich. 2004. Ecological light pollution. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 2:191-198.
- Love, M.S. and A. York. 2005. A comparison of the fish assemblages associated with an oil/gas pipeline and adjacent seafloor in the Santa Barbara channel, Southern California Bight. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 77(1):101-117.
- Love, M.S., D.M. Schroeder, W. Lenarz, A. MacCall, A.S. Bull and L. Thorsteinson. 2006. Potential use of offshore marine structures in rebuilding an overfished rockfish species, bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*). *Fishery Bulletin* 104(3):383-390.
- Love, M.S. and M. Nishimoto. 2012. *Completion of fish assemblages surveys around manmade structures and natural reefs off California*. BOEM OCS Study 2012-020 Marine Science Institute, University of California, Santa Barbara, California. BOEM Cooperative Agreement No.: M10AC2001. 49 pp.
- Macreadie, P.I., A.M. Fowler and D.J. Booth. 2011. Rigs-to-reefs: will the deep sea benefit from artificial habitat? *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 9(8):455-461.
- Marliave, J.B., K.W. Conway, D.M. Gibbs, A. Lamb and C. Gibbs. 2009. Biodiversity and rockfish recruitment in sponge gardens and bioherms of southern British Columbia, Canada. *Marine Biology* 156(11):2247-2254.
- Martec Ltd., CEF Consultants Ltd., DRDC Atlantic. and St. Francis Xavier University. 2004. *Effects of pipelines/gathering lines on snow crab and lobster*. Environmental Studies Research Funds. (No. Martec Technical Report #TR-04-53). Calgary, AB. 61 pp.
- Matuschek, R. and K. Betke. 2009. Measurements of construction noise during pile driving of offshore research platforms and wind farms, Proceedings from the NAG/DAGA International Conference on Acoustics. 4 pp.

- Merchant, N.D., E. Pirotta, T.R. Barton and P.M. Thompson. 2014. Monitoring ship noise to assess the impact of coastal developments on marine mammals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 78:85-95.
- Messieh, S.N., D.J. Wildish and R.H. Peterson. 1981. *Possible impact of sediment from dredging and spoil disposal on the Miramichi Bay herring fishery*. Canadian Technical Report Fisheries Aquatic Sciences No. 1008.
- Mills, K.E. and M.S. Fonseca. 2003. Mortality and productivity of eelgrass *Zostera marina* under conditions of experimental burial with two sediment types. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 255:127-134.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MoE). 2013a. *Municipal liquid waste*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/mun-waste/waste-liquid/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MoE), B. 2013b. *BC species and ecosystems explorer*. Accessed: November 2013.
- Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management. 2002. *British Columbia Marine Ecological Classification Marine Ecosections and Ecounits*. (No. 2.0). British Columbia. 63 pp.
- Moore, M.V., S.M. Pierce and H.M. Walsh. 2000. Urban light pollution alters the diel vertical migration of *Daphnia*. *Verhandlungen des Internationalen Verein Limnologie* 27:779-782.
- Moriyasu, M., R. Allain, K. Benhalima and R. Claytor. 2004. *Effects of seismic and marine noise on invertebrates: a literature review*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2004/126.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2013. *Draft Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammals: Acoustic Threshold Levels for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts*. 83 pp.
- National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). n.d. *Interim Sound Threshold Guidance*. Available at: [http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected\\_species/marine\\_mammals/threshold\\_guidance.html](http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected_species/marine_mammals/threshold_guidance.html). Accessed: November 2013.
- Newcombe, C.P. and J.O. Jensen. 1996. Channel suspended sediments and fisheries: a synthesis for quantitative assessment of risk and impact. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 16(4):693-727.

- Newell, R.C., L.J. Seiderer and D.R. Hitchcock. 1998. The impact of dredging works in coastal waters: a review of the sensitivity to disturbance and subsequent recovery of biological resources on the sea bed. *Oceanography and Marine Biology* 36:127–172.
- Nowacek, D.P., L.P. Thorne, D.W. Johnston and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review* 37(2):81-115.
- Ocean Engineering Systems. 2013. *Design and construction cables, pipelines and marine terminals*. Available at: <http://www.oes.net.au/index.shtml>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Ogle, S. 2005. *A review of scientific information on the effects of suspended sediments on pacific herring (Clupea pallasii) reproductive success*. South Pacific Division of the US Army Corp of Engineers and the Long Term Management Strategy Science Assessment and Data Gaps Workgroups. i- 21 pp.
- Orr, M., M. Zimmer, D.E. Jelinski and M. Mews. 2005. Wrack deposition on different beach types: Spatial and temporal variation in the pattern of subsidy. *Ecology* 86(6):1496-1507.
- OSPAR Commission. 2009. Overview of the impacts of anthropogenic underwater sound in the marine environment. *Biodiversity Series*. 133 pp.
- Page, H.M., C.S. Culver, J.E. Dugan and B. Mardian. 2008. Oceanographic gradients and patterns in invertebrate assemblages on offshore oil platforms. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 65(6):851-861.
- Parvin, S.J., J.R. Nedwell and R.C. Harland. 2007. *Lethal and physical injury of marine mammals, and requirements for Passive Acoustic Monitoring*. Subacoustech Ltd. 41 pp.
- Pearson and Healey. 2012. *Species at risk and local government: A primer for BC*. Stewardship Centre of British Columbia. Available at: <http://www.speciesatrisk.bc.ca/node/8080>. Accessed: November 2013.
- PNCIMA. 2011. *Atlas*. Available at: <http://pncima.org/site/atlas.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Popper, A.N. and M.C. Hastings. 2009. The effects of human-generated sound on fish. *Integrative Zoology* 4(1):43-52.
- Popper, A.N. and A. Hawkins (Eds.). 2012. *Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life (Vol. 730)*. New York. Springer. 695 pp.



- Prince Rupert Port Authority. 2011. *PRPA 2020 Land Use Management Plan*. Available at: <http://www.rupertport.com/documents/prpa-land-use-management-plan/pdf>. Accessed: November 2013. 97 pp.
- Randall, R.G., M.J. Bradford, K.D. Clarke and J.C. Rice. 2012. *A science-based interpretation of ongoing productivity of commercial, recreational or Aboriginal fisheries*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2012/011. iv - 26 pp.
- Reed, D.C., S.C. Schroeter and P.T. Raimondi. 2004. Spore supply and habitat availability as sources of recruitment limitation in the giant kelp *Macrocystis Pyrifera* (Phaeophyceae). *Journal of Phycology* 40(2):275-284.
- Reine, K. and D. Clarke. 1998. *Entrainment by Hydraulic Dredges: A Review of Potential Impacts Technical Note DOER-E1*. US Army Corps of Engineers. Vicksburg, MS. 14 pp.
- Richardson, J., C.R. Greene Jr, C. Malme and D. Thomson. 1995. *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press. San Diego, CA. 576 pp.
- Ricker, K.E. and J.W. McDonald. 1992. *Biophysical suitability of the North Coast and Queen Charlotte Islands regions of British Columbia for salmonid farming in net cages*. Ministry of Agriculture Fisheries and Food. 560 pp.
- Risch, D., P.J. Corkeron, W.T. Ellison and S.M. Van Parijs. 2012. Changes in humpback whale song occurrence in response to an acoustic source 200 km away. *PLoS ONE* 7(1):1-5.
- Roberts, S. and M. Hirshfield. 2004. Deep-sea corals: out of sight, but no longer out of mind. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 2(3):123-130.
- Rolland, R.M., S.E. Parks, K.E. Hunt, M. Castellote, P.J. Corkeron, D.P. Nowacek, S.K. Waaser and S.D. Kraus. 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Biology* 279(1737): 2363-2368.
- Salomon, A., L. Lee, B. Davis, R. Wilson, J. Carpenter, J. Watson, L. Nichol, D. Reed, S. Humchitt and H. Stewart. 2011. *Kelp forest ecosystems of British Columbia*. 4 pp.
- Schaap, D. 1989. Natural burial of submarine pipelines. *The 8th international conference on offshore mechanics and arctic engineering*. Volume V. 33 pp.

- Schlacher, T.A., D.S. Schoeman, J. Dugan, M. Lastra, A. Jones, F. Scapini and A. McLachlan. 2008. Sandy beach ecosystems: key features, sampling issues, management challenges and climate change impacts. *Marine Ecology* 29:70-90.
- Scientific Fishery Systems Inc. 2009. *Port of Anchorage Marine Terminal Development Project, 2008 Underwater Noise Survey During Construction Pile Driving*. Anchorage, AK. 231 pp.
- Shulman, M.J. 1984. Resource limitation and recruitment patterns in a coral reef fish assemblage. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 74(1):85-109.
- Slabbekoorn, H., N. Bouton, I. van Opzeeland, A. Coers, C. ten Cate and A.N. Popper. 2010. A noisy spring: the impact of globally rising underwater sound levels on fish. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 25(7):419-427.
- Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene, D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* 33(4).
- Species at Risk Act (SARA). 2013. *Species list*. Government of Canada. Available at: [http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/species/default\\_e.cfm](http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/species/default_e.cfm). Accessed: November 2013.
- Stantec. 2011. *Canpotex potash export terminal and Ridley Island road, rail, and utility corridor aquatic technical data report*. Vancouver, BC.
- Statistics Canada. 2012. *Focus on Geography Series, 2011 Census*. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-310-XWE2011004, Analytical products, 2011 Census. Statistics Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Stevens, B.G. 1981. *Dredging-Related Mortality of Dungeness Crabs Associated With Four Dredges Operating in Grays Harbor, Washington*. Washington State Department of Fisheries. US Army Corps of Engineers. Olympia, WA. 148 pp.
- Stucchi, D.J. and U. Orr. 1992. *Circulation and water property study of Prince Rupert harbor, summer 1992*. Canadian Technical Report of Hydrography and Ocean Sciences. (No. No. 154). Sidney, BC. 42 pp.

- Sundermeyer, J.K., K. Lucke, M. Dahne, A. Gallus, K. Krugel and U. Siebert. 2012. Effects of Underwater Explosions on Presence and Habitat Use of Harbor Porpoises in the German Baltic Sea. In A. N. Popper & A. Hawkins (Eds.), *Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. Vol. 730, 289-291 pp.
- Thomsen, F., C. Mueller-Blenkle, A. Gill, J. Metcalfe, P.K. McGregor, V. Bendall, M.H. Andersson, P. Sigraay and D. Wood. 2012. Effects of Pile Driving on the Behavior of Cod and Sole. In A. N. Popper & A. Hawkins (Eds.), *Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. Vol. 730, 387-388 pp.
- Thomson, R.E. 1981. *Oceanography of the British Columbia Coast*. Canadian Special Publications of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 56. Todd, S., P.T. Stevick, J. Lien, F. Marques and D. Ketten. 1996. Behavioral effect of exposure to underwater explosion in humpback whales. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 74:1661-1672.
- Tougaard, J., L.A. Kyhn, M. Amundin, D. Wennerberg and C. Bordin. 2012. Behavioral reactions of harbor porpoise to pile-driving noise. In A. N. Popper & A. Hawkins (Eds.), *Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. Vol. 730, 277-280 pp.
- Tyack, P.L. 2008. Implications for marine mammals of large-scale changes in the marine acoustic environment. *Journal of Mammalogy* 89(3):549-558.
- Wainwright, T., D. Armstrong, P. Dinnel, J. Orensanz and K. McGraw. 1992. Predicting effects of dredging on a crab population: An equivalent adult loss approach. *Fishery Bulletin* 90:171-182.
- Wardle, C.S., T.J. Carter, G.G. Urquhart, A.D.F. Johnstone, A.M. Ziolkowski, G. Hampson and D. Mackie. 2001. Effects of seismic air guns on marine fish. *Continental Shelf Research* 21(8-10):1005-1027.
- Whitney, F.A., W.R. Crawford and P.J. Harrison. 2005a. Physical processes that enhance nutrient transport and primary productivity in the coastal and open ocean of the subarctic NE Pacific. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 52(5-6):681-706.
- Whitney, F.A., K. Conway, R. Thomson, V. Barrie, M. Krautter and G. Mungov. 2005b. Oceanographic habitat of sponge reefs on the western Canadian continental shelf. *Continental Shelf Research* 25:211-226.
- Wilber, D.H. and D.G. Clarke. 2001. Biological effects of suspended sediments: A review of suspended sediment impacts on fish and shellfish with relation to dredging activities in estuaries. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 21:855-875.

Williams, R., C.W. Clark, D. Ponirakis and E. Ashe1. 2013. Acoustic quality of critical habitats for three threatened whale populations. *Animal Conservation*.

Wright, D.G. and G.E. Hopky. 1998. *Guidelines for the use of explosives in or near Canadian fisheries waters*. Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada. DFO Central and Arctic Region.

Zacharias, M.A., D. Howes, J.R. Harper and P. Wainwright. 1998. The British Columbia marine ecosystem classification: rationale, development, and verification. *Coastal Management* 26:105-124.

## 12.0 SOIL

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Alberta Soils Advisory Committee 1987. Soil quality criteria relative to disturbance and reclamation (Revised). Soil Quality Criteria Working Group, Soil Reclamation Subcommittee, Alberta Soils Advisory Committee, Alberta Agriculture. 46p. Available at:  
[http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/\\$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag9469/\\$FILE/sq\\_criteria\\_relative\\_to\\_disturbance\\_reclamation.pdf](http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag9469/$FILE/sq_criteria_relative_to_disturbance_reclamation.pdf). Accessed March 2014.

BC Contaminated Sites Regulation. 2010. Available at:  
[http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws\\_new/document/ID/freeside/375\\_96\\_00](http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/375_96_00). Accessed: March 2014.

BC Oil and Gas Commission and BC Agricultural Land Commission (BC OGC and ALC)2013. *Delegation Agreement*. Available at:  
<http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5759/download>. Accessed: March 2014.

BC Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013. *Pipeline Operations Manual*. 89p. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5859/download>. Accessed: March 2014.

BC Oil and Gas Commission and BC Agricultural Land Commission (BC OGC and ALC). 2008. *Guidelines for pipeline development within the ALR*.

BC Environmental Assessment Office (EAO). 2013. Application Information Requirements As Approved by Environmental Assessment Office On May 23, 2013 For Coastal GasLink Pipeline Ltd.'s Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate. Available at:  
[http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p392/d35620/1380652092213\\_3e85cd08b0ea9870ed461d03b8dd3595e6580ddd6cd851e4f2e81ce069c17784.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p392/d35620/1380652092213_3e85cd08b0ea9870ed461d03b8dd3595e6580ddd6cd851e4f2e81ce069c17784.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.

- BC Ministry of Forests. 1999. *Hazard assessment keys for evaluating site sensitivity to soil degrading processes guidebook*. 2nd ed, Version 2.1. Forest Practices Branch, BC Ministry of Forests, Victoria, BC. Forest Practices Code of British Columbia Guidebook.
- Brady, N.C. and Weil, R.R. 1999. The nature and properties of soils. Prentice Hall, Toronto, ON.
- Coote, D.R. and Pettapiece, W.W. 1989. Wind Erosion Risk, Alberta. Land Resource Research Centre, Research Branch, Agriculture Canada. Publication 5255/B. Contribution Number 87-08.
- Gregorich, E.G., Turchenek, L.W., Carter, M.R., and Angers, D.A. (Editors) 2001. Soil and Environmental Science Dictionary. CRC Press, Inc. Boca Raton, FL.
- Jenny, Hans (1994) Factors of Soil Formation. A System of Quantitative Pedology. Dover Press, New York, NY.
- Soil Landscapes of Canada Working Group (SLCWG), 2010. Soil Landscapes of Canada version 3.2. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. (digital map and database at 1:1 million scale).
- Wall, G.J., D.R. Coote, E.A. Pringle and I.J. Shelton (eds). 2002. *RUSLEFAC – Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation for Application in Canada: A Handbook for Estimating Soil Loss from Water Erosion in Canada*. Research Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Ottawa Contribution No. AAFC/AAC2244E 117pp.

### 13.0 VEGETATION AND WETLAND RESOURCES

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Beaudry, L., Coupe, R., Delong, C., Pojar, J. 1999. Plant Indicator Guide for Northern British Columbia: Boreal, Sub-Boreal, and Subalpine Biogeoclimatic Zones (BWBS, SBS, SBPS, and northern ESSF). Land Management Handbook 46. Resources Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Victoria, BC.
- Beaudry, L., Coupe, R., Delong, C., Pojar, J. 2003. Plant Indicator Guide for Northern British Columbia: the Northern Portion of the MS and ICH Biogeoclimatic Zones. Technical Report 010. Resources Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Victoria, BC.

- Berch, S.M. and J.M. Kranabetter. 2010. Compatible Management of Timber and Pine Mushrooms. BC Ministry of Forests and Range, Forest Science Program and Center for Non-Timber Resources, Royal Roads University. Victoria, B.C. Land Management Handbook. 64 pp.
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2013. BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer. BC Ministry of Environment. Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2013. Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects. 45 pp. Available at: [http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/pdf/EAO\\_Valued\\_Components\\_Guideline\\_2013\\_09\\_09.pdf](http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/pdf/EAO_Valued_Components_Guideline_2013_09_09.pdf). Accessed: September 2013
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2014. Application Information Requirements for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Ltd's Application for an Environmental Certificate. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_document\\_403\\_37222.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_403_37222.html). Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Forest Service. 1997. The effects of timber harvesting on mushroom and mycorrhizae of the Date Creek Research Forest. Extension Note #25. Forest Sciences, Prince Rupert Forest Region, Smithers, BC.
- BC Ministry of the Environment (BC MOE). 2009. Conservation Framework. Conservation Priorities for Species and Ecosystems: Primer. Ecosystems Branch, Environmental Stewardship Division, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/conservationframework/documents/CF\\_Primer.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/conservationframework/documents/CF_Primer.pdf). Accessed: April 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012. *Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Development in British Columbia*. Develop with Care Guidelines: Section 5.3 Northeast Region. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. 34 pp. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/index.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Ministry of Forest, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2008. Background and Intent Document for the South Central Coast and Central and North Coast Land Use Objective Orders. Available at: <http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/cencoast/plan/objectives/LUO.pdf>. Accessed: April, 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2013. Field Guide to noxious and Other Selected Weeds of British Columbia. Available at: <http://www.agf.gov.bc.ca/cropprot/weedguid/weedguid.htm>. Accessed: April 2013.
- BC Ministry of Forests and Ranges (BC MoFR). 2010. Land Management Handbook 25 - Field Manual for Describing Terrestrial Ecosystems - 2nd editions. 266 pp. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/Docs/Lmh/Lmh25-2.htm>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Burton, P. 2002 Effects of Clearcut Edges on trees in the Sub-Boreal Spruce Zone of Northwest-Central British Columbia. *Silva Fennica* 36: 329 –352.
- Burton, C. 2012. Wilaat Hooxhl Nisga’ahl [Galdoo’o] [Ýans]: Gik’uuhl-gi, Guuñ-sa ganhl Angoogam: Using plants the Nisga’a way: past, present and future use. Ph.D. thesis. University of Victoria. Victoria, BC.
- Chen, J., J.F. Franklin and T.A. Spies. 1992. Vegetation responses to edge environments in old-growth Douglas-fir forests. *Ecological Applications* 2: 387-396.
- Cocksedge, W. 2007. Non-timber Forest Product Baseline Profile for the Prince George Region. Prepared for Canadian Forest Products Ltd., Prince George, BC. Prepared by Royal Roads University, Timberline Natural Resource Group, and Terra Tree Forestry. Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/library/fia/2007/LBIP\\_2538070.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/library/fia/2007/LBIP_2538070.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- Cox, R., and J. Cullington . 2009. Wetland Ways: Interim Guidelines for Wetland Protection and Conservation in British Columbia. Wetland Stewardship Partnership. Victoria, BC.
- Data BC. 2013. Geographic Data Discovery Service. Available at: <http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/geographic/index.page?> Accessed: April 2013.
- Durall, D.M., M.D. Jones, E.F. Wright, P. Kroeger and K.D. Coates. 1999. Species-richness of ectomycorrhizal fungi in cutblocks of different sizes in the interior cedar-hemlock forests of northwestern British Columbia: sporocarps and ectomycorrhizae. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 29: 1322-1332.
- Forest Practices Code. 1995. Riparian Management Area Guidebook. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/tasb/legsregs/fpc/fpcguide/riparian/rip-toc.htm>. Accessed: October 2013.

- Johnson, L.M. 1997. Health, Wholeness, and the Land: Gitksan Traditional Plant Use and Healing. Ph.D. thesis. University of Alberta. Edmonton, AB.
- Klinkenberg, Brian. (Editor) 2013. E-Flora BC: Electronic Atlas of the Flora of British Columbia Available at: [eflora.bc.ca](http://eflora.bc.ca). Lab for Advanced Spatial Analysis, Department of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Accessed: April 2013.
- Kremaster, L. and F.L. Bunnell. 1999. Edge effects: theory, evidence and implications to management of western forests. In: Rochelle, J.A., L.A. Lehmann and J. Wisniewski (eds). Forest fragmentation: wildlife and management implications. Brill Publications, the Netherlands.
- MacKenzie, W., and J. Moran. 2004. Wetlands of British Columbia: a Guide to Identification. Land Management Handbook No. 52. Resources Branch, BC Ministry of Forests. Victoria, BC.
- Maslovat, C. 2009. Guidelines for Translocation of Plant Species at Risk in British Columbia. B.C. Ministry of Environment. Victoria, BC.
- Murphy, H. T. and Lovett-Doust, J. 2004. Context and connectivity in plant metapopulations and landscape mosaics: does the matrix matter? *Oikos* 105: 3-14.
- Penny, J. and R. Klinkenberg. 2013. Protocols for rare plant surveys (red- and blue-listed species) In: Klinkenberg, B. (Editor) 2013. E-Flora BC: Electronic Atlas of the Flora of British Columbia [[eflora.bc.ca](http://eflora.bc.ca)]. Lab for Advanced Spatial Analysis, Department of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Available at: <http://www.geog.ubc.ca/biodiversity/eflora/ProtocolsforRarePlantSurveys.html>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Province of British Columbia. 2006. Wildlife Tree Retention: Management Guidance. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/ftp/hfp/external!/publish/web/wlt/policies/WT-Guidance-05-2006.pdf>. Accessed: May 2013.
- Rescan Environmental Services Limited (Rescan). 2010. Northwest Transmission Line Project: Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate. Prepared for: British Columbia Transmission Corporation. Vancouver, BC.
- Resources Inventory Committee (RIC). 1998. Standard for Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping in British Columbia. Prepared by: Ecosystems Working Group Terrestrial Ecosystems Task Force, Resources Inventory Committee.



Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hts/risc/pubs/teecolo/tem/tem\\_man.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hts/risc/pubs/teecolo/tem/tem_man.pdf).  
Accessed: April 2013.

Resources Inventory Committee (RIC). 2010. Terrestrial Ecosystem Information Digital Data Submission Standard - Draft for Field Testing: Database and GIS Data Standards. Prepared by BC Ministry of Environment, Ecosystems Branch for the Terrestrial Ecosystems Resources Informations Standards Committee. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fia/documents/TEI\\_Digital\\_Submission\\_Standards\\_Draft1.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fia/documents/TEI_Digital_Submission_Standards_Draft1.pdf). Accessed: April 2013.

Rollerson, T.P., W.J. Beese and C.M. Peters. 2003. Variable Retention Windthrow Monitoring Pilot Project: 2001 to 2003. Final Report submitted to the Forest Investment Account. 37 pp.

Saunders, D.A., R.J. Hobbs, and C.R. Margules. 1991. Biological consequences of ecosystem fragmentation. *Conservation Biology* 5: 18-32.

Shaw, L., and J.P. Young. 2012. Ethnobotany of Tl'azt'en Nation: plant use and gathering site characteristics. *Ethnobiology Letters* 3: 1-12.

Stathers, R.J., T.P. Rollerson and S.J. Mitchell. 1994. Windthrow Handbook for British Columbia Forests. Research Program Working Paper 9401. BC Ministry of Forests Research Program, Victoria, BC.

Zielke, K., B. Bancroft, K. Swift and J. Turner. 2008. Variable Retention Decision Aid for Biodiversity and Habitat Retention. BC Journal of Ecosystems and Management 9: 1-4.

#### **14.0 WILDLIFE AND WILDLIFE HABITAT**

##### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

Agness, A.M., J.F. Piatt, J.C. Ha and G.R. Van Blaricom. 2008. Effects of vessel activity on the near-shore ecology of Kittlitz's murrelets (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) in Glacier Bay, Alaska. *Auk* 125: 346-353.

Andrén, H. 1992. Corvid density and nest predation in relation to forest fragmentation: a landscape perspective. *Ecology* 73: 794-804.

Andrén, H. 1994. Effects of habitat fragmentation on birds and mammals in landscapes with different proportions of suitable habitat: a review. *Oikos* 71: 355-366.

- Antoniuk, T. in association with T. Raabis, B. Culling, D. Culling and A. Creagh. 2007. *Snake-Sahtaneh Boreal Caribou Study: Cumulative Effect Component*. Prepared for Science and Community Environmental Knowledge Fund. Calgary, AB.
- Antoniuk, T., S. Kennett, C. Aumann, M. Weber, S. Davis Schuetz, R. McManus, K. McKinnon and K. Manuel. 2009. *Valued Component Thresholds (Management Objectives) Project*. Environmental Studies Research Funds (ESRF) Report No. 172,. Calgary, AB.
- Apps, C.D. and B.N. McLellan. 2006. Factors influencing the dispersion and fragmentation of endangered mountain caribou populations. *Biological Conservation* 130: 84–97.
- Apps, C.D., B.N. McLellan, T.A. Kinley, R. Serrouya, D.R. Seip and H.U. Wittmer. 2013. Spatial factors related to mortality and population decline of endangered mountain caribou. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 77: 1409-1419.
- Axys Environmental Consulting Ltd. 2001. *Thresholds for Addressing Cumulative Effects on Terrestrial and Avian Wildlife in the Yukon Territory*. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and Environment Canada, Whitehorse, YT. 92 pp. - appendices.
- Ball, J.R., E.M. Bayne and C.S. Machtans. 2008. *Energy Sector Edge Effect on Songbird Nest Fate and Nest Productivity in the Boreal Forest of Western Canada: A Preliminary Analysis*. Proceedings of the Fourth International Partners in Flight Conference: Tundra to Tropics, McAllen, TX, February 13-16, 2008. 161-170 pp.
- Bartelt, P.E., C.R. Peterson and R.W. Klaver. 2004. Sexual differences in the postbreeding movements and habitats selected by western toads (*Bufo boreas*) in southeastern Idaho. *Herpetologica*. 60: 455-467.
- Bayne, E.M., S.L. Van Wilgenburg, S. Boutin and K.A. Hobson. 2005. Modeling and field-testing of Ovenbird (*Seiurus aurocapillus*) responses to boreal forest dissection by energy sector development at multiple spatial scales. *Landscape Ecology* 20 (14):203-216.
- Bayne, E.M., L. Habib and S. Boutin. 2008. Impacts of chronic anthropogenic noise from energy-sector activity on abundance on songbirds in the boreal forest. *Conservation Biology* 22: 1186-1193.
- Bayne, E., H. Lankau and J. Tigner. 2011. Ecologically-based criteria to assess the impact and recovery of seismic lines: The importance of width, regeneration, and seismic density. Report No. 192. Edmonton, AB. 98 pp.

- Beauchesne, D., J.A.G. Jaeger and M.H. St. Laurent. 2013 Disentangling woodland caribou movements in response to clearcuts and roads across temporal scales. *PLoS ONE*. 8(11):e77514. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3818373/> Accessed: November 2013.
- Bélisle, M. and C.C. St. Clair. 2001. Cumulative effects of barriers on the movements of forest birds. *Conservation Ecology* 5(2):9.
- Bellefleur, D., P. Lee and R.A. Ronconi. 2009. The impact of recreational boat traffic on Marbled Murrelets. *Journal of Environmental Management* 90: 531-538.
- Bergerud, A.T. 1992. Rareness as an antipredator strategy to reduce predation risk for moose and caribou. In *Wildlife 2001: Populations* (1008-1021). Springer Netherlands.
- Bird Studies Canada (BSC). 2013. *British Columbia Breeding Bird Atlas*. Available at: <http://www.birdatlas.bc.ca/english/index.jsp>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Black, A. 2005. Light induced seabird mortality on vessels operating in the Southern Ocean: incidents and mitigation measures. *Antarctic Scientific* 17: 67-68.
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2013a. *BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2013b. *Generalized Locations – Ascapus truei*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/eoMap.do?id=18547> Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (EAO). 2013. *Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects*. Available at: [http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/pdf/EAO\\_Valued\\_Components\\_Guideline\\_2013\\_09\\_09.pdf](http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/pdf/EAO_Valued_Components_Guideline_2013_09_09.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2007. *Morice Land and Resource Management Plan*. British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture and Lands Integrated Land Management Bureau. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/morice/plan/files/morice\\_lrm\\_p\\_july2007.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/morice/plan/files/morice_lrm_p_july2007.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2004a. Fisher (*Martes pennanti*). In *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife – Accounts V. 2004*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m\\_fisher.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m_fisher.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2004b. Keen's Long-Eared Myotis (*Myotis keenii*). In *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife – Accounts V. 2004*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m\\_keensmyotis.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m_keensmyotis.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE) 2008. *Peace Region Guidelines for Aircraft Operations/Wildlife Interactions – July 15 2008*. Environmental Stewardship Fish, Wildlife, Ecosystems, Parks Peace Region. Fort St. John, BC. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Industrial\\_Sectors/Best\\_Management\\_Practices/AircraftBMPJul%2015'08.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Industrial_Sectors/Best_Management_Practices/AircraftBMPJul%2015'08.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2009. *Conservation Framework. Conservation Priorities for Species and Ecosystems Primer*. Ecosystems Branch. Environmental Stewardship Division. Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/conservationframework/documents/CF\\_Primer.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/conservationframework/documents/CF_Primer.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE) 2010. *Grizzly Bear Hunting: Frequently Asked Questions*. Fish, Wildlife and Habitat Management Branch. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/grizzly\\_bear\\_faq.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/grizzly_bear_faq.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012a. *Policy for Mitigating Impacts on Environmental Values (Environmental Mitigation Policy)*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Ecosystems Protection and Sustainability Branch Environmental Sustainability and Strategic Policy Division. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at:  
<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/emop/docs/EMPolyFinalWorkingDraft.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012b. *Procedures for Mitigation Impacts on Environmental Values (Environmental Mitigation Procedures)*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Ecosystems Protection and Sustainability Branch Environmental Sustainability and Strategic Policy Division. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/emop/docs/EMProceduresFinalWorkingDraft.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012c. *Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Development in British Columbia*. Develop with Care Guidelines: Section 5.3 Northeast Region. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. 34 pp. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/index.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012d. *Grizzly Bear Population Status in B.C.* Environmental Reporting BC. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/soe/indicators/plants-and-animals/grizzly-bears.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment. (BC MOE). 2013a. *Implementation Plan for the Ongoing Management of South Peace Northern Caribou (Rangifer tarandus caribou pop.15) in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.coal.ca/wp-content/uploads/2013/01/DRAFT\\_South-Peace-Northern-Caribou-Implementation-Plan-Jan2013.pdf](http://www.coal.ca/wp-content/uploads/2013/01/DRAFT_South-Peace-Northern-Caribou-Implementation-Plan-Jan2013.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013b. *Ungulate Winter Ranges*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/uwr/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013c. *Identified Wildlife Management Strategy*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/index.html>. Accessed: November 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013d. *Guidelines for Raptor Conservation during Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/raptor\\_conservation\\_guidelines\\_2013.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/raptor_conservation_guidelines_2013.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forest, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2011. *Peace Region Selected Terrestrial and Aquatic Wildlife Least-Risk Windows – April, 2011*. British Columbia Ministry of Forest, Lands and Natural Resources. Fish, Wildlife, Ecosystems Northeast Region. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Industrial\\_Sectors/Best\\_Management\\_Practices/April%202011%20Least%20Risk%20Windows.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Industrial_Sectors/Best_Management_Practices/April%202011%20Least%20Risk%20Windows.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forest, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2012a. *Develop with Care 2012 Factsheet #11: Great Blue Herons. Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/Fact-Sheet-11-herons.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2012b. *Order – Mountain Goat Ungulate Winter Range # U-6-010: North Coast Timber Supply Area and Tree Farm License 25 – Block 5*. British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/uwr/u-6-010\\_ord.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/uwr/u-6-010_ord.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2012c. *Moose Population Estimates Down in Cariboo, Omineca. Factsheet*. British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Government of British Columbia. Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/factsheet\\_provincial\\_moose\\_population\\_may2012.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/factsheet_provincial_moose_population_may2012.pdf) Accessed: January 2014.

- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2013a. *Provincial Overview of Moose Population Estimates for 2013: Factsheet*. British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/factsheet\\_provincial\\_moose\\_population\\_april2013.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/factsheet_provincial_moose_population_april2013.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2013b. *Draft Provincial Framework for Moose Management in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/provincial\\_framework\\_for\\_moose\\_management\\_BC\\_2013\\_07\\_30\\_web.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/provincial_framework_for_moose_management_BC_2013_07_30_web.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management (BC MSRM). 2004. *Sustainable Resource Management Planning: Standards for Creating, Implementing and Administering Sustainable Resource Management Plans*. British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC.
- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004a. *Wildlife Habitat Features Summary of Management Guidelines. Northern Interior Forest Region. Draft*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Biodiversity Branch. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Fish\\_and\\_Wildlife/FRPA/Wildlife\\_Habitat\\_Features/DRAFT.WHF.NorthInterior.revise.July30.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Fish_and_Wildlife/FRPA/Wildlife_Habitat_Features/DRAFT.WHF.NorthInterior.revise.July30.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004b. *Best Management Practices for Amphibians and Reptiles in Urban and Rural Environments in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Ecosystems Standards and Planning Biodiversity Branch. Government of British Columbia, Nanaimo, BC. 151 pp.
- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004c. *Wildlife Habitat Features Summary of Management Guidelines: Northern Interior Forest Region(Draft)*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Biodiversity Branch. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Fish\\_and\\_Wildlife/FRPA/Wildlife\\_Habitat\\_Features/DRAFT.WHF.NorthInterior.revise.July30.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Fish_and_Wildlife/FRPA/Wildlife_Habitat_Features/DRAFT.WHF.NorthInterior.revise.July30.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004d. *Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Biodiversity Branch. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/iswstdsbpsmarch2004.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013. *Environmental Protection and Management Guide*. Version 1.9. June, 2013. Available at: <http://www.bco.gc.ca/node/5899/download>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Buchmann, C.M., F.M. Schurr, R. Nathan and F. Jeltsch. 2012. Habitat loss and fragmentation affecting mammal and bird communities—the role of interspecific competition and individual space use. *Ecological Informatics* 35(5):436-445.
- Burger, A.E. 2004. *Marbled Murrelet*. In *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. 2004. Biodiversity Branch, Identified Wildlife Management Strategy, Victoria, BC.
- Calvert, A.M., C.A. Bishop, R.D. Elliot, E.A. Krebs, T.M. Kydd, C.S. Machtans and G.J. Robertson. 2013. A synthesis of human-related avian mortality in Canada. *Avian Conservation and Ecology* 8 (2):11.
- Canadian Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team. 2003. *Marbled Murrelet Conservation Assessment 2003. Part B: Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team Advisory Document on Conservation and Management*. Canadian Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team Working Document No.1.
- Carruthers, D.R. and R.D. Jakimchuk. 1987. Migratory movements of the Nelchina caribou herd in relation to the Trans-Alaska pipeline. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 15 (3):414-20.
- Chepesiuk, R. 2009. Missing the dark: health effects of light pollution. *Environmental Health Perspective* 117 (1):A20-A27.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2002. *COSEWIC Assessment and Update Status Report on the Grizzly Bear (Ursus arctos) in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii - 91 pp.



- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2011. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Coastal Tailed Frog (Ascaphus truei) in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xii - 53pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2012a. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Marbled Murrelet (Brachyramphus marmoratus) in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi - 44pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2012b. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Western Screech-Owl kennicottii subspecies (Megascops kennicottii kennicottii) and the Western-Screech-Owl macfarlanei subspecies (Megascops kennicottii macfarlanei) in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xii - 30pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2012c. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Grizzly Bear (Ursus arctos) Western Population and Ungava Population in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xiv - 84 pp.
- Cooper, J.M. and S.M. Beaudesne. 2004. Cape May warbler *Dendroica tigrina*. In *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife*. Identified Wildlife Management Strategy. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Victoria, BC.
- Cooper, J.M. and V. Stevens. 2000. *A Review of the Ecology, Management and Conservation of the Northern Goshawk in British Columbia*. Wildlife Bulletin No. B-101, British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Wildlife Branch. Victoria, BC.
- Craighead, L., A. Craighead and E.A. Roberts. 2001. *Bozeman Pass Wildlife Linkage and Highway Safety Study*. UC Davis: Road Ecology Center. Available at: <http://escholarship.org/uc/item/9jv4n3n4>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Curatolo, J.A. and S.M. Murphy. 1986. The effects of pipelines, roads, and traffic on the movements of caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 100 (2):218-24.
- Cushman, S.A. 2006. Effects of habitat loss and fragmentation on amphibians: A review and prospectus. *Biological Conservation* 128: 231-240.

- DeCesare, N.J. 2012. *Separating Spatial Search and Efficiency Rates as Components of Predation Risk*. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B 279: 4626–4633.
- Demarchi, M.W. 2013. *Nass Moose Recovery Plan*. Draft. Prepared by the Nisga’a Fish and Wildlife Committee for the Nass Wildlife Committee.
- deMaynadier, P.G. and M.L. Hunter, Jr. 1998. Effects of silviculture edges on the distribution and abundance of amphibians in Maine. *Conservation Biology* 12: 340-352.
- Desrochers, A. and S.J. Hannon. 1997. Gap crossing decision by forest songbirds during the post-fledging period. *Conservation Biology* 11: 1204-1210.
- Dunford, J.S. 2003. *Woodland caribou – Wildfire Relationships in Northern Alberta*. M.Sc. thesis, University of Alberta. Edmonton, AB.
- Dunne, B.M. and M.S. Quinn. 2009. Effectiveness of above-ground pipeline mitigation for moose (*Alces alces*) and other large mammals. *Biological Conservation* 142: 332-343.
- Dupuis, L.A., F.L. Bunnell and P.A. Friele. 2000. Determinants of the tailed frog’s range in British Columbia, Canada. *Northwest Science* 74(2):109-115.
- Duquette, L.S. 1988. Snow characteristics along caribou trails and within feeding areas during spring migration. *Arctic* 41(2):143-144.
- Dyer, S.J., J.P. O’Neill, S.M. Wasel and S. Boutin. 2002. Quantifying barrier effects of roads and seismic lines on movements of female woodland caribou in northeastern Alberta. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 80: 839-845.
- eBird. 2012. *eBird Database*. Available at: <http://ebird.org/ebird/eBirdReports?cmd=Start>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada. 2013a. *Bird Conservation Strategy for Bird Conservation Region 10 Pacific and Yukon Region: Northern Rockies*. Department of the Environment. Environment Canada. Ontario, ON. Available at: [http://www.ec.gc.ca/mbc-com/default.asp?lang=En&n=F7BF07E5-1#\\_Toc355602866](http://www.ec.gc.ca/mbc-com/default.asp?lang=En&n=F7BF07E5-1#_Toc355602866). Accessed: November 2013.
- Environment Canada. 2013b. *Bird Conservation Strategy for Bird Conservation Region 5: Northern Pacific Rainforest*. Department of the Environment. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/mbc-com/default.asp?lang=En&n=4629832A-1&printfullpage=true>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Environment Canada. 2013c. *Guidelines to Avoid Disturbance to Seabird and Waterbird Colonies in Canada*. Department of the Environment. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/paom-itmb/default.asp?lang=En&n=E3167D46-1>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Environment Canada. 2014a. *Recovery Strategy for the Marbled Murrelet (Brachyramphus marmoratus) in Canada* [Proposed]. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON. v - 44 pp.
- Environment Canada. 2014b. *Recovery Strategy for the Woodland Caribou, Southern Mountain population (Rangifer tarandus caribou) in Canada* [Proposed]. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON. viii - 68 pp.
- Fahrig, L. 1997. Relative effects of habitat loss and fragmentation on population extinction. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 61: 603-610.
- Fahrig, L. 2001. How much habitat is enough? *Biological Conservation* 100: 65–74.
- Fisher Habitat Working Group (FHWG). 2013. *Fisher Habitat and Forest Management Web Module*. The Fisher Habitat Working Group. Available at: <http://fisher.forrex.org/fisher-habitat-working-group>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Fisher, J.T. and L. Wilkinson. 2005. The response of mammals to forest first and timber harvest in the North American boreal forest. *Mammal Review* 35: 51-81.
- Francis, C.D. and J.R. Barber. 2013. A framework for understanding noise impacts on wildlife: An urgent conservation priority. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 11: 305-313.
- Frid, A. and L.M. Dill. 2002. Human-caused disturbance stimuli as a form of predation risk. *Conservation Ecology* 6(1):11.
- Friele, P. and L. Dupuis. 2007. *Species Account and Habitat Model for Coastal Tailed Frog (Ascaphus truei) in the Lillooet Forest District*. Lillooet TSA Committee and British Columbia Ministry of Environment. 28 pp.
- Gibeau, M.L. 2000. *A Conservation Biology Approach to Management of Grizzly Bears in Banff National Park, Alberta*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB.
- Graham, K., J. Boulanger, J. Duval and G. Stenhouse. 2010. Spatial and temporal use of roads by grizzly bears in west-central Alberta. *Ursus* 21(1):43-56.

- Habib, L., E.M. Bayne and S. Boutin. 2007. Chronic industrial noise affects pairing success and age structure of ovenbirds *Seiurus aurocapilla*. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 44: 176–184.
- Hamilton, A.N. and M.A. Austin. 2004. *Estimating Grizzly Bear (Ursus arctos) Population Size in British Columbia Using an Expert-Based Approach*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection, Victoria, BC. 38 pp.
- Hargis, C.D., J.A. Bissonette and D.L. Turner. 1999. The influence of forest fragmentation and landscape pattern on American martens. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 36: 157-172.
- Hebblewhite, M., M. Musiani, N. DeCesare, S. Hazenberg, W. Peters, H. Robinson and B. Weckworth. 2010. *Linear Features, Forestry and Wolf Predation of Caribou and Other Prey in West Central Alberta*. Final report to the Petroleum Technology Alliance of Canada (PTAC).
- Important Bird Areas Canada (IBA). 2014. *IBA Site Directory*. Available at: <http://www.ibacanada.ca/explore.jsp?lang=en>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Jaeger, J.A., J. Bowman, J. Brennan, L. Fahrig, D. Bert, J. Bouchard, N. Charbonneau, K. Franz and K.T. von Toschanowitz. 2005. Predicting when animal populations are at risk from roads: an interactive model of road avoidance behavior. *Ecological Modelling* 185(2):329-348.
- Jalkotzy, M.G., P.I. Ross and M.D. Nasserden. 1997. *The Effects of Linear Developments on Wildlife: A Review of Selected Scientific Literature*. Prepared for the Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers. Arc Wildlife Services, Calgary, AB.
- James, A.R.C. 1999. *Effects of Industrial Development on the Predator-Prey Relationship between Wolves and Caribou in Northeastern Alberta*. Ph.D. thesis, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB.
- James, A.R.C and A.K. Stuart-Smith. 2000. Distribution of caribou and wolves in relation to linear corridors. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 64:154-159.
- James, A.R., S. Boutin, D.M. Hebert and A.B. Rippin. 2004. Spatial separation of caribou from moose and its relation to predation by wolves. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68(4):799-809.
- Jantzen, M.K. and M.B. Fenton. 2013. The depth of edge influence among insectivorous bats at forest-field interfaces. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 91(5):287-292.

- Kaiser, M.J., M. Galandi, D.A. Showler, A.J. Elliott, R.W.G. Caldow, E.I.S. Rees, R.A. Stillman and W.J. Sutherland. 2006. Distribution and behaviour of common scoter *Melanitta nigra* relative to prey resources and environmental parameters. *International Journal of Avian Science* 148: 110-128.
- Kuzyk, G.W. 2002. *Wolf Distribution and Movements on Caribou Ranges in West-central Alberta*. M.Sc. thesis. University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB. 125 pp.
- Latham, A.D.M. 2009. *Wolf Ecology and Caribou-Primary Prey-Wolf Spatial Relationships in Low Productivity Peatland Complexes in Northeastern Alberta*. Dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB.
- Latham, A.D.M., M.C. Latham, M.S. Boyce and S. Boutin. 2011. Movement responses by wolves to industrial linear features and their effect on woodland caribou in northeastern Alberta. *Ecological Applications* 21(8):2854-2865.
- Laurian, C., C. Dussault, J. Ouellet, R. Courtois, M. Poulin and L. Breton. 2008. Behaviour of moose relative to a road network. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72: 1550-1557.
- Leblond, M., J. Frair, D. Fortin, C. Dussault, J-P. Ouellet and R. Courtois. 2011. Assessing the influence of resource covariates at multiple spatial scales: An application to forest-dwelling caribou faced with intensive human activity. *Landscape Ecology* 26: 1433-1446.
- Leblond, M., C. Dussault and J-P. Ouellet. 2013. Avoidance of roads by large herbivores and its relation to disturbance intensity. *Journal of Zoology* 289: 32-40.
- Le Corre, M., A. Ollivier, S. Ribes and P. Jouventin. 2002. Light-induced mortality of petrels: A 4-year study from Réunion Island (Indian Ocean). *Biological Conservation* 105: 93-102.
- Longcore, T. and C. Rich. 2004. Ecological light pollution. *Frontiers in Ecology* 2: 191-198.
- Lyon, L.J. and C.E. Jensen. 1980. Management implication of elk and deer use of clear-cuts in Montana. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 44: 352-362.
- Mace, R.D., J.S. Waller, T.L. Manley, L.J. Lyon and H. Zuuring. 1996. Relationships among grizzly bears, roads and habitat in the Swan Mountains Montana. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 33: 1395-1404.
- MacHutchon, A.G. 2001. *Grizzly Bear Habitat Mapping, Central Coast, B.C. – 2000*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Nanaimo, BC. 100 pp.

- Machtans, C.S., C.H.R. Wedeles and E.M. Bayne. 2013. A first estimate for Canada of the number of birds killed by colliding with building windows. *Avian Conservation and Ecology* 8 (2):6.
- Mallory, A. 2004. Coastal tailed frog *Ascaphus truei*. In *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife – Accounts V*. 10 pp.
- Malt, J. 2012. *Assessing the Effectiveness of Amphibian Mitigation on the Sea to Sky Highway: Population-level Effects and Best Management Practices for Minimizing Highway Impacts*. British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, South Coast Region, BC. 33 pp.
- Malt, J.M. and D.B. Lank. Marbled murrelet nest predation risk in managed forest landscapes: Dynamic fragmentation effects at multiple scales. *Ecological Applications* 19(5):1274-1287.
- Marklevitz, M.P. 2003. *Potential Effects of Pipeline Rights-of-way on the Numbers and Movement of Boreal Forest Mammals*. M.Sc. thesis. University of Alberta. Edmonton, AB.
- Marsh, D.M., G.S. Milam, N.P. Gorham and N.G. Beckman. 2004. Forest roads as partial barriers to terrestrial salamander movement. *Conservation Biology* 19(6):2004-2008.
- Mattson, D.J. 1993. *Background and Proposed Standards for Managing Grizzly Bear Habitat Security in the Yellowstone Ecosystem*. Cooperative Park Studies Unit Report. University of Idaho, Moscow, ID. 17 pp.
- Mauer, F.J. 1998. Moose migration: Northeastern Alaska to northwestern Yukon Territory, Canada. *Alces* 34(1):75-81.
- McClure, C.J.W., H.E. Ware, J. Carlisle, G. Kaltenecker and J.R. Barber. 2013. An experimental investigation into the effects of traffic noise on distributions of birds: Avoiding the phantom road. *Proceedings of the Royal Society* 280: 20132290.
- McCutchen, N.A. 2006. *Factors Affecting Caribou Survival in Northern Alberta: The Role of Wolves, Moose, and Linear Features*. A thesis submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB.
- McKay, T., K. Graham and G. Stenhouse. 2013. *Grizzly Bears and Pipelines: Response to Unique Linear Features*. Year 1 (2012) Final Report, Alberta Upstream Petroleum Research Fund. Foothills Research Institute Grizzly Bear Program. 39 pp.

- McLellan, B.N., F.W. Hovey, R.D. Mace, J.G. Woods, D.W. Carney, M.L. Gibeau, W.L. Wakkenin and W.F. Kasworm. 1999. Rates and causes of grizzly bear mortality in the interior mountains of British Columbia, Alberta, Montana, Washington, and Idaho. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 63: 911-920.
- McNay, R.S., G. Sutherland, R.K. McCann and V. Brumovsky. 2013. *Re-evaluation of Trends in Moose Populations in the Cariboo Region 1985-2012. Technical Report*. Prepared for Ministry of Environment, Cariboo Region. Report No. 449. Wildlife Infometrics Inc., Mackenzie, BC.
- Melles, S., M.J. Fortin, D. Badzinski and K. Lindsay. 2012. Relative importance of nesting habitat and measures of connectivity in predicting the occurrence of a forest songbird in fragmented landscapes. *Avian Conservation and Ecology* 7(2):3.
- Merkel, F.R. and K.L. Johansen. 2011. Light-induced bird strikes on vessels in Southwest Greenland. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 62: 2330-2336.
- Middleton, A.D., M.J. Kauffman, D.E. McWhirter, J.G. Cook, R.C. Cook, A.A. Nelson, M.D. Jimenez and R.W. Klaver. 2013. Animal migration amid shifting patterns of phenology and predation: Lessons from a Yellowstone elk herd. *Ecology* 94(6):1245-1256.
- Mönkkönen, M. and P. Reunanen. 1999. On critical thresholds in landscape connectivity: a management perspective. *Oikos* 84: 302-305.
- Montevecchi, W.A. 2006. Influences of artificial light on marine birds. *Ecological Consequences of Artificial Night Lighting* ( 94-113), Island Press.
- Morris, A.D., D.A. Miller and M.C. Kalcounis-Reuppell. 2010. Use of forest edges by bats in a managed pine forest landscape. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 74: 26-34.
- Morrison, M.L. and D.C. Hahn. 2002. Geographic variation in cowbird distribution, abundance, and parasitism. *Studies in Avian Biology* 25: 65-72.
- Munro, R.H.M., S.E. Nielsen, M.H. Price, G.B. Stenhouse and M.S. Boyce. 2006. Seasonal and diel patterns of grizzly bear diet and activity in west-central Alberta. *Journal of Mammalogy* 87(6):1112-1121.
- Mountain Goat Management Team (MGMT). 2010. *Management Plan for the Mountain Goat (Oreamnos americanus) in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. 87 pp.
- Mysterud, A. 2013. Ungulate migration, plant phenology, and large carnivores: The times they are a changin'. *Ecology* 94(6):1257-1261.

- Narins, P.M. 1990. Seismic communication in anuran amphibians. *Bioscience* 40(4):268-274.
- National Audubon Society. 2013. *Christmas Bird Count Database*. Available at: <http://birds.audubon.org/christmas-bird-count>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Newmark, W.D. and E.A. Rickart. 2012. High-use movement pathways and habitat selection by ungulates. *Mammalian Biology-Zeitschrift für Säugetierkunde* 77(4):293-298.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2002. *A Land Use Plan for Nisga'a Lands*. Lands Department. Directorate of Lands and Resources, Nisga'a Lisims Government.
- North American Bird Conservation Initiative (NABCI). 2013. *Bird Conservation Regions*. Available at: <http://www.nabci-us.org/bcrs.htm>. Accessed: December 2013.
- North Cascades Grizzly Bear Recovery Team (NCGBRT). 2001. *Recovery Plan for Grizzly Bears in the North Cascades of British Columbia*. Consensus Recommendation Draft for Consultation.
- Northrup, J.M. and G. Wittemyer. 2012. Characterizing the impacts of emerging energy development on wildlife, with an eye towards mitigation. *Ecology Letters* 2012:1-14.
- Northrup, J.M., J. Pitt, T.B. Muhly, G.B. Stenhouse, M. Musiani and M.S. Boyce. 2012. Vehicle traffic shapes grizzly bear behaviour on a multiple - use landscape. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 49(5):1159-1167.
- Payer, D.C. and D.J. Harrison. 2003. Influence of forest structure on habitat use by American marten in an industrial forest. *Forest Ecology and Management* 179: 145-156.
- Proctor, M. 2003. *Genetic Analysis of Movement, Dispersal and Population Fragmentation of Grizzly Bears in Southwestern Canada*. PhD Thesis. Department of Biological Sciences, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB.
- Proctor, M.F., B.N. McLellan, C. Strobeck and R.M.R. Barclay. 2005. Genetic analysis reveals demographic fragmentation of grizzly bears yielding vulnerably small populations. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 272: 2409-2416.



- Province of British Columbia. 2006. *News Release: Province Announces a New Vision for Coastal B.C.* Ministry of Agriculture and Lands, Office of the Premier. Available at: [http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news\\_releases\\_2005-2009/2006AL0002-000066.htm](http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news_releases_2005-2009/2006AL0002-000066.htm). Accessed: December 2013.
- Province of British Columbia. 2013. *Integrated Land Management Bureau – Land Use Planning*. Available at: <http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Puchlerz, T. and C. Servheen. 1998. *Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee Access Management Task Force Report*. Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee. Denver, CO. 6 pp.
- Rempel, R.S., P.C. Elkie, A.R. Rodgers and M.J. Gluck. 1997. Timber management and natural-disturbance effects on moose habitat: landscape evaluation. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 61: 517–524.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2010. *Proposed Northwest Transmission Line Project Coastal Tailed Frog Pre-Construction Field Survey Summary Report*. Prepared for BC Hydro, Vancouver, BC.
- Resource Inventory Committee (RIC). 1999. *Wildlife Habitat Rating Standards, Version 2*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. Province of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. 98 pp.
- Rich, C. and T. Longcore. 2006. *Ecological Consequences of Artificial Night Lighting*. Washington, DC.
- Road Health-University Wildlife Collision Mitigation Research Team. 2006. *Using Collision Data, GPS Technology and Expert Opinion to Develop Strategic Countermeasures Recommendations for Reducing Animal–Vehicle Collisions in Northern British Columbia*. Unpublished report. Prince George, BC. 145 pp.
- Roever, C.L., M.S. Boyce and G.B. Stenhouse. 2008. Grizzly bears and forestry I: Road vegetation and placement as an attractant to grizzly bears. *Forest Ecology and Management* 256(6):1253-1261.
- Roever, C.L., M.S. Boyce and G.B. Stenhouse. 2010. Grizzly bear movements relative to roads: application of step selection functions. *Ecography* 33(6):1113-1122.
- Ronconi, R.A. and C.C. St. Clair. 2002. Management options to reduce boat disturbance on foraging black guillemots (*Cepphus grille*) in the Bay of Fundy. *Biological Conservation* 108: 265-271.

- Ryan, P.G. 1991. The impact of the commercial lobster fishery on seabirds at the Tristan da Cunha Islands, South Atlantic. *Biological Conservation* 57:339-350.
- Salmo Consulting Inc., Diversified Environmental Services, GAIA Consultants Inc., Forem Technologies Ltd. and AXYS Environmental Consulting Ltd. 2003. *Volume 2 Cumulative Effects Indicators, Thresholds, and Case Studies*. Prepared for British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission and Muskwa-Kechika Advisory Board, Calgary, AB. 83 pp.
- Salmo Consulting Inc., Axys Environmental Consulting Ltd., Forem Technologies and Wildlife & Company Ltd. 2004. *Deh Cho Cumulative Effects Study. Phase 1: Management Indicators and Thresholds*. Prepared for Deh Cho Land Use Committee, Fort Providence, NWT. 172 pp.
- Sawyer, H., M.J. Kauffman, A.D. Middleton, T.A., Morrison, R.M. Nielson and T.B. Wyckoff. 2013. A framework for understanding semi-permeable barrier effects on migratory ungulates. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 50(1):68-78.
- Saxena, A. and L.P. Bilyk. 2000. *Wildlife Habitat Suitability Interpretations for Terrestrial Ecosystems*. Canfor T.F.L. # 048. Prepared by Geowest Environmental Consultants Ltd. for Canadian Forest Products Ltd., Chetwynd Woodlands Department.
- Schindler, D.W., D. Walker, T. Davis and R. Westwood. 2007. Determining effects of an all weather logging road on winter woodland caribou habitat use in south-eastern Manitoba. *Rangifer* 17: 209-217.
- Schmetterling, D.A. and M.K. Young. 2008. Summer movements of boreal toads (*Bufo boreas boreas*) in two Western Montana basins. *Journal of Herpetology* 42: 111-143.
- Schneider, R.R. and S. Wasel. 2000. The effect of human settlement on the density of moose in northern Alberta. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 64: 513-520.
- Schwartz, C.C. and A.W. Franzmann. 1991. Interrelationship of black bears to moose and forest succession in the northern coniferous forest. *Wildlife Monographs* 113:1-58.
- Schwartz, C.C., S.D. Miller and M.A. Haroldson. 2003. Grizzly bear. Pages 556-586. In: Feldhammer, G.A., B.C. Thompson and J.A. Chapman (eds). *Wild Mammals of North America: Biology, Management, and Conservation*. Second Edition. John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD.

- Schwemmer, P., B. Mendel, N. Sonntag, V. Dierschke and S. Garthe. 2011. Effects of ship traffic on seabirds in offshore waters: Implications for marine conservation and spatial planning. *Ecological Applications* 21: 1851-1860.
- Seip, D.R. 1992. Factors limiting woodland caribou populations and their interrelationships with wolves and moose in southeastern British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 70: 1494-1503.
- Shackleton, D. 1999. *Hoofed Mammals of British Columbia*. Royal British Columbia 11 Museum Handbook. Royal British Columbia Museum, Victoria, BC.
- Sielecki, L.E., 2010. *Wildlife accident monitoring and mitigation in British Columbia: WARS 1988-2007: Special annual report*. Environmental Management Section, Engineering Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure, Victoria, BC.
- Smith, K.G. 2004. *Woodland Caribou Demography and Persistence Relative to Landscape Change in Westcentral Alberta*. MSc thesis. University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB.
- Speckman, S.G., J.F. Piatt and A.M. Springer. 2004. Small boats disturb fish-holding marbled murrelets. *Northwestern Naturalist* 85: 32-34.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014. *Pacific Northwest LNG Technical Data Report – Terrestrial Wildlife and Marine Birds*. Prepared for: Pacific Northwest LNG Limited Partnership, Vancouver, BC. 125 pp.
- St. Clair, C.C., M. Bélisle, A. Desrochers and S. Hannon. 1998. Winter responses of forest birds to habitat corridors and gaps. *Conservation Ecology* 2: 13.
- Stewart, B.P., T.A. Nelson, K. Laberee, S.E. Nielsen, M.A. Wulder and G. Stenhouse. 2013. Quantifying grizzly bear selection of natural and anthropogenic edges. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 77: 957-964.
- Stuart-Smith, A.K., C.J.A. Bradshaw, S. Boutin, D.M. Herbert and A.B. Rippin 1997. Woodland caribou relative to landscape patterns in northeastern Alberta. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 61: 622–633.
- Swift, T.L. and S.J. Hannon. 2010. Critical thresholds associated with habitat loss: A review of the concepts, evidence, and applications. *Biological Reviews* 85: 35-53.
- Thurber, J.M., R.O. Peterson, T.D. Drummer and S.A. Thomasma. 1994. Gray wolf response to refuge boundaries and roads in Alaska. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 22(1):61-68.

- United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA). 1990. *CEM – A Model for Assessing Effects on Grizzly Bears*. United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Missoula, MT.
- United States Geological Survey Patuxent Wildlife Research Center (USGS). 2013. *North American Breeding Bird Survey Internet data set*. Available at: <https://www.pwrc.usgs.gov/BBS/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Velando, A. and I. Munilla. 2011. Disturbance to a foraging seabird by sea-based tourism: Implications for reserve management in marine protected areas. *Biological Conservation* 144: 1167-1174.
- Wahl, R.T., K.H. Morgan and K. Vermeer. 1993. *Seabird Distribution off British Columbia and Washington. The Status, Ecology and Conservation of Marine Birds of the North Pacific*. Canadian Wildlife Service Special Publication, Ottawa, ON (1993): 39-47.
- Wakkinen, W.L. and W.F. Kasworm. 1997. *Grizzly Bear and Road Density Relationships in the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zones*. Unpublished Report. US Fish and Wildlife Service. Libby, MT. 28pp.
- Wallmo, O.C., W.L. Regelin and D.W. Reichert. 1972. Forage use by mule deer relative to logging in Colorado. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 36 (4):1025-1033.
- Wareham, B., G. Whyte and S. Kennedy. 1991. *British Columbia Wildlife Viewing Guide*. Lone Pine Publishing, Edmonton, AB. 96 pp.
- Wasser, S.K., J.L. Keim, M.L. Taper and S.R. Lele. 2011. The influence of wolf predation, habitat loss, and human activity on caribou and moose in the Alberta oil sands. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 9: 546-551.
- Weir, R.D. 2003. *Status of the Fisher in British Columbia*. Wildlife Bulletin No. B-12 105. British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management, Victoria, BC.
- Whittington, J., M. Hebblewhite, N.J. DeCesare, L. Neufeld, M. Bradley, J. Wilmschurst and M. Musiani. 2011. Caribou encounters with wolves increase near roads and trails: A time-to-event approach. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 48(6):1535-1542.
- Wiese, F.K, W.A. Montevecchi, G.K. Davoren, F. Huettmann, A.W. Diamond and J. Linke. 2001. Seabirds at risk around offshore oil platforms in the North-west Atlantic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 42(12): 1285-1290.

- Wind, E. 1999. *Effects of Habitat Fragmentation on Amphibians: What Do We Know and Where Do We Go From Here?* Centre for Applied Conservation Biology. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC.
- Wind, E. and L. Dupuis. 2002. *Status of the Western Toad Bufo boreas in Canada*. Report for the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC), Canada Wildlife Service. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Wittmer, H.U., B.N. McLellan, D.R. Seip, J.A. Young, T.A. Kinley, G.S. Watts and D. Hamilton. 2005. Population dynamics of the endangered mountain ecotype of woodland caribou (*Rangifer tarandus caribou*) in British Columbia, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 83: 407-418.
- Wright, J.D. and J. Ernst. 2004. Effects of mid-winter snow depth on stand selection by wolverines, *Gulo gulo luscus*, in the boreal forest. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 118(1):56-60.
- Zimmerling, J.R., A.C. Pomeroy, M.V. d'Entremont and C.M. Francis. 2013. Canadian estimate of bird mortality due to collisions and direct habitat loss associated with wind turbine developments. *Avian Conservation and Ecology* 8 (2):10.

#### Personal Communications

- Hamilton, T. 2013. Large Carnivore Specialist. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. Telephone conversations. November 13, November 20 and December 4, 2013.

## 16.0 ECONOMIC BACKGROUND

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Statistics Canada (SC). 2012. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released June 27 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada (SC). 2013a. 2011 National Household Survey Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013b. National Household Survey Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-

X2011007. Ottawa, ON. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.

## **17.0 EMPLOYMENT**

### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2014. Application Information Requirements for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Ltd's Application for an Environmental Certificate. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_document\\_403\\_37222.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_403_37222.html). Accessed: February 2014.

British Columbia Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training (BC MJTST). 2013. Major Projects Inventory, June 2013. Available at: [http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major\\_projects\\_inventory/index.htm](http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major_projects_inventory/index.htm). Accessed: November 2013.

BC Stats. 2013. Labour Force Statistics. August 2013. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/LabourIncome/EmploymentUnemployment.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.

BC Stats. Website. On-line population projection model. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Demography/PopulationProjections.aspx>. Accessed: February 2014.

Compass Resource Management Ltd. 2013. Metlakatla LNG SEIA. Secondary Data Report. Final Report. Prepared for Metlakatla Stewardship Office. 21 pp.

Gitxsan Environmental Services. 2013. Gitxsan Environmental Services Socio-Economic Report for PRGT. 32 pp..

Horne, G. 2009. *British Columbia Local Area Dependencies: 2006*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Economy/BCInputOutputModel.asp>; Accessed: December 2013. 115 pp.

Ingenia Consulting. 2012. Northeast Regional Skills Training Plan. Available at: [http://www.nlc.bc.ca/Portals/0/documents/News/Northeast\\_Regional\\_Workforce\\_Table-Skills\\_Training\\_Plan.pdf](http://www.nlc.bc.ca/Portals/0/documents/News/Northeast_Regional_Workforce_Table-Skills_Training_Plan.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.

Ministry of Advanced Education. 2012a. *Full-time Equivalent Enrolments at B.C. Public Post-Secondary Institutions* (spreadsheet). Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recorduid:175504&recorduid=175504&title=Full->

time%20Equivalent%20Enrolments%20at%20B,C,%20Public%20Post-Secondary%20Institutions. Accessed: October 2013.

Ministry of Advanced Education. 2012b. *Full-time Equivalent Enrolment Targets at Public Post-secondary Institutions* (spreadsheet). Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recorduid:174075&recorduid=174075&title=Full-time%20Equivalent%20Enrolment%20Targets%20at%20Public%20Post-secondary%20Institutions>. Accessed: October 2013.

Northwest Regional Workforce Table. 2012. *Regional Skills Training Plan 2013 - 2018*. Available at: [http://www.nwcc.bc.ca/sites/default/files/content-files/miscellaneous/NW%20Regional%20Skills%20Training%20Plan%202013-2018\\_2.pdf](http://www.nwcc.bc.ca/sites/default/files/content-files/miscellaneous/NW%20Regional%20Skills%20Training%20Plan%202013-2018_2.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.

Quintessential Research Group Inc. 2014a. *Final Report Socio—Economic Impact Assessment of the TransCanada Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project on The Yekooche First Nation*. Prepared for Yekooche First Nation. 154 pp.

Quintessential Research Group Inc. 2014b. *Final Report Socio-Economic Impact Assessment of the TransCanada Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project on the Halfway River First Nation*. Prepared for the Halfway River First Nation. 144 pp.

Statistics Canada (SC). 2007a. 2006 Census of Canada. Available at <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.

Statistics Canada. 2007b. 2006 Aboriginal Population Profile. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-594-XWE. Ottawa. Released January 15 2008. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-594/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.

Statistics Canada (SC). 2012. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released June 27 2012. Available at <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.

Statistics Canada (SC). 2013a. 2011 National Household Survey Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>; Accessed: November 2013.

Statistics Canada. 2013b. National Household Survey Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-

X2011007. Ottawa. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.

Statistics Canada. 2013c. Provincial Input-Output Multipliers, 2009. British Columbia. Catalogue no. 15F0046XDB. Ottawa. Available at: <http://www5.statcan.gc.ca/bsolc/olc-cel/olc-cel?lang=eng&catno=15F0046X>. Accessed: November 2013.

The Firelight Group. 2013. Nak'azdli Band. Socio-economic Scoping and Baseline Profile for TCPL Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Line: Interim Report. December 19, 2013. 34 pp.

Work BC. 2010. Regional Labour Market Outlook 2010-2020: North Coast and Nechako. Available at: [http://www.workbc.ca/Statistics/Regional\\_Profiles.aspx](http://www.workbc.ca/Statistics/Regional_Profiles.aspx). Accessed: December 2013.

Work BC. 2010. Regional Labour Market Outlook 2010-2020: Cariboo. Available at: [http://www.workbc.ca/Statistics/Regional\\_Profiles.aspx](http://www.workbc.ca/Statistics/Regional_Profiles.aspx). Accessed: December 2013.

Work BC. 2010. Regional Labour Market Outlook 2010-2020: Northeast. Available at: [http://www.workbc.ca/Statistics/Regional\\_Profiles.aspx](http://www.workbc.ca/Statistics/Regional_Profiles.aspx). Accessed: December 2013.

## **19.0 SOCIAL BACKGROUND**

### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

Statistics Canada 2012a. Peace River, British Columbia (Code 5955) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CD&Code1=5955&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Peace%20River&SearchType=Begin&SearchPR=59&B1=Population&Custom=&TABID=1> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada 2012b. Fort St. John, British Columbia (Code 0298) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=POPC&Code1=0298&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Fort%20St.%20John&SearchType=Begin&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1> Accessed: March 2014.



Statistics Canada 2012c. Dawson Creek, British Columbia (Code 0217) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=POPC&Code1=0217&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Dawson%20Creek&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada, 2012d. Hudson's Hope, British Columbia (Code 5955025) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5955025&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Hudson's%20Hope&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012e. Chetwynd, British Columbia (Code 5955010) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5955010&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Chetwynd&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada 2012f. Taylor, British Columbia (Code 5955030) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5955030&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Taylor&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada 2012g. Tumbler Ridge, British Columbia (Code 1240) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=POPC&Code1=1240&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Tumbler%20Ridge&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012h. Fraser-Fort George, British Columbia (Code 5953) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CD&Code1=5953&Geo2=PR&Co>

de2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Fraser-Fort%20George&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1 Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012i. Prince George, British Columbia (Code 5953023) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5953023&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Prince%20George&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012j. Mackenzie, British Columbia (Code 5953033) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5953033&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Mackenzie&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012k. Bulkley-Nechako, British Columbia (Code 5951) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CD&Code1=5951&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Bulkley-Nechako&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012l. Smithers, British Columbia (Code 5951043) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5951043&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Smithers&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012m. Fort St. James, British Columbia (Code 5951013) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5951013&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Fort%20St.%20James&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

- Statistics Canada. 2012n. Houston, British Columbia (Code 5951034) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5951034&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Houston&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012o. Vanderhoof, British Columbia (Code 5951007) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5951007&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Vanderhoof&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012p. Kitimat-Stikine, British Columbia (Code 5949) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CD&Code1=5949&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Kitimat-Stikine&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1> Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012q. Terrace, British Columbia (Code 5949011) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5949011&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Terrace&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012r. New Hazelton, British Columbia (Code 5949024) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5949024&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=New%20Hazelton&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012s. Stewart, British Columbia (Code 5949032) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp->

pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5949032&Geo2=PR  
&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Stewart&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom= Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012t. Kitimat, British Columbia (Code 5949005) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5949005&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Kitimat&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012u. Skeena-Queen Charlotte, British Columbia (Code 5947) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CD&Code1=5947&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Skeena-Queen%20Charlotte&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012v. Prince Rupert, British Columbia (Code 5947012) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5947012&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Prince%20Rupert&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

Statistics Canada. 2012w. Port Edward, British Columbia (Code 5947007) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5947007&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=Port%20Edward&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=> Accessed: March 2014.

## 20.0 COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- BC Search and Rescue. 2013. *Search and Rescue Groups*. Available at: <http://www.bcsara.com/sar-groups/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- BC Stats. 2006a. *Aboriginal Community Data Initiative: Nisga'a Village of Ginglox*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/12c337f1-a6b5-4d8b-8af7-4881432a1957/ACDIPProfile-NisgaaVillageofGinglox.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2006b. *Aboriginal Community Data Initiative: Nisga'a Village of Gitwinksihlkw*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/f426e900-8f35-416a-b602-9e2df1908861/ACDIPProfile-NisgaaVillageofGitwinksihlkw.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2006c. *Aboriginal Community Data Initiative: Nisga'a Village of New Aiyansh*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/40fa79ef-d439-4e5a-874d-2c5307c21906/ACDIPProfile-NisgaaVillageofNewAiyansh.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012a. *Local Health Area 60 – Peace River North. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/4442b379-75e8-40bf-a7e2-aa9fc543ac55/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea60.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012b. *Local Health Area 59 – Peace River South. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/74d8f5e4-f9fb-47fa-80d3-55c2389065f4/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea59.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012c. *Local Health Area 57 – Prince George. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/938b52a7-e9c1-4d1a-8739-05063099393e/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea57.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012d. *Local Health Area 56 – Nechako. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/23c48039-99fc-4d42-8972-9fd544c68306/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea56.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.

- BC Stats. 2012e. *Local Health Area 55 – Burns Lake. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/c69dc920-a1da-4846-a913-45f0303acd6b/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea55.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012f. *Local Health Area 54 – Smithers. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/4ddf8d59-50a0-4bf9-9185-2101b9822bdd/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea54.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012g. *Local Health Area 53 – Upper Skeena. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/5e8452f0-277e-4a53-abd0-c5981a44fac7/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea53.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012h. *Local Health Area 88 – Terrace. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/5cdef958-4c94-4e3a-9d19-4fd197d3e2c3/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea88.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012i. *Local Health Area 52 – Prince Rupert. Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/97a7d33d-d6f6-4971-ad20-7ba7ae208cc8/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea52.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012j. *Indicators of Youth at Risk*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/1e29dc72-566a-49f5-9aa3-e3da55c4e479/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofYouthatRiskbyLHA.xls>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012k. *Crime (LHA Indices Reports)*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/302d1cdc-0693-4ada-9ad1-df8c24941730/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofCrimebyLHA.pdf>. Accessed January 2014.
- Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC). 2013a. *Rental Market Statistics* (Fall 2013). Available at: [http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64725/64725\\_2013\\_B02.pdf?fr=1387466646270](http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64725/64725_2013_B02.pdf?fr=1387466646270). Accessed: December 2013.
- Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC). 2013b. *Rental Market Statistics* (Spring 2013). Available at: [http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64725/64725\\_2013\\_B01.pdf?fr=1389726088605](http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64725/64725_2013_B01.pdf?fr=1389726088605). Accessed: December 2013.

- City of Prince Rupert. 2007. *Water*. Available at:  
[http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id\\_section=1&id\\_page=40#52](http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id_section=1&id_page=40#52).  
Accessed: December 2013.
- City of Terrace. 2013. Housing Terrace – trends, needs, and directions. *From the Mayor's Chair*: 5(5). Available at: [http://www.terrace.ca/documents/mayor's-newsletters/From\\_The\\_Mayors\\_Chair\\_September\\_October\\_2013.pdf](http://www.terrace.ca/documents/mayor's-newsletters/From_The_Mayors_Chair_September_October_2013.pdf).  
Accessed: December 2013.
- CitySpaces Consulting Ltd. 2006a. *District of Hudson's Hope- Housing Profile*. Prepared for the BC Ministry of Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources, Office of Housing and Construction Standards. Available at:  
[http://housing.gov.bc.ca/pub/housing/northeast/docs/NE\\_Report\\_App\\_A\\_Hudson\\_Hope.pdf](http://housing.gov.bc.ca/pub/housing/northeast/docs/NE_Report_App_A_Hudson_Hope.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- CitySpaces Consulting Ltd. 2006b. *District of Tumbler Ridge- Housing Profile*. Prepared for the BC Ministry of Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources, Office of Housing and Construction Standards. Available at:  
[http://housing.gov.bc.ca/pub/housing/northeast/docs/NE\\_Report\\_App\\_A\\_Tumbler\\_Ridge.pdf](http://housing.gov.bc.ca/pub/housing/northeast/docs/NE_Report_App_A_Tumbler_Ridge.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Coastal GasLink Pipeline Ltd. 2014. *Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate received from Coastal GasLink Pipeline Ltd., Section 15 Infrastructure Services Part 1*. Posted to BC Environmental Assessment Office March 11, 2014. Status: Under Review. Available at:  
[http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_document\\_392\\_37367.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_392_37367.html). Accessed: March 2014.
- Compass Resource Management Ltd. 2014. *Metlkatla LNG Impact Assessment, Valued Components Short-list. Final Report* (revised). Prepared for Metlakatla First Nation Stewardship Office. Submitted January 14, 2014. 35 pp.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010. *Update to Sec. 52 Application, Volume 6C: Environmental and Socio-economic Assessment (ESA) – Human Environment, Section 4.4: Regional Social and Economic Effects (New Material)*. Available at:  
[http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Vol\\_6C\\_Sec\\_4\\_4Update.pdf](http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Vol_6C_Sec_4_4Update.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisher, Erica. 2013. *Fort St. John water treatment plant could reach capacity in 5 to 10 years*. Available at: <http://energeticcity.ca/article/news/2013/06/25/fort-st-john-water-treatment-plant-could-reach-capacity-in-5-to-10-years>. Accessed: January 2014.

- Gitxsan Environmental Services. 2013. *Gitxsan Environmental Services Socio-Economic Report for PRGT*. Submitted November 1, 2013. 33 pp.
- Ministry of Advanced Education. 2012a. *Full-time Equivalent Enrolments at B.C. Public Post-Secondary Institutions* (spreadsheet). Victoria, BC. Available at <http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recordid:175504&recordid=175504&title=Full-time%20Equivalent%20Enrolments%20at%20B,C,%20Public%20Post-Secondary%20Institutions>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Ministry of Advanced Education. 2012b. *Full-time Equivalent Enrolment Targets at Public Post-secondary Institutions* (spreadsheet). Victoria, BC. Available at <http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recordid:174075&recordid=174075&title=Full-time%20Equivalent%20Enrolment%20Targets%20at%20Public%20Post-secondary%20Institutions>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training. 2012. *Visitor Centre Network Statistics Program Year Over Year Report 2012*. Available at: <http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recordid:175997&recordid=175997&title=Visitor%20Centre%20Network%20Statistics%20Program%20Year%20Over%20Year%20Report%202012>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Ministry of Justice. 2013a. *Police Resources in British Columbia, 2011*. Available at: <http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/PoliceResourcesBC.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Ministry of Justice. 2013b. *Police Resources in British Columbia, 2012*. 25 pp.
- NOVA Gas Transmission Ltd. 2013. *North Montney Project Application, Main Part, Section 17: Infrastructure and Services*. Submitted to National Energy Board in November 2013. Available at: [https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/1059863/A3Q6G2\\_-\\_North\\_Montney\\_ESA\\_Main\\_Part\\_5\\_of\\_5.pdf?func=doc.Fetch&nodeid=1059863](https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/1059863/A3Q6G2_-_North_Montney_ESA_Main_Part_5_of_5.pdf?func=doc.Fetch&nodeid=1059863). Accessed: March 2014.
- Quintessential Research Group Inc. 2014a. *Final Report: Socio-Economic Impact Assessment of the TransCanada Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project on the Halfway River First Nation*. 144 pp.
- Quintessential Research Group Inc. 2014b. *Final Report: Socio-Economic Impact Assessment of the TransCanada Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project on the Yekooche First Nation*. 154 pp.



- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2013. *Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate/Environmental Impact Statement for the KSM Project*. Volume 7, Chapter 29: Nisga'a Nation Rights and Interests. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_project\\_doc\\_list\\_322\\_r\\_app.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_322_r_app.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013a. *Northeast Health Service Delivery Area, British Columbia* (table). Health Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa, ON. Released December 12, 2013. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/health-sante/82-228/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013b. *Northern Interior Health Service Delivery Area, British Columbia* (table). Health Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa, ON. Released December 12, 2013. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/health-sante/82-228/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013c. *Northwest Health Service Delivery Area, British Columbia* (table). Health Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa, ON. Released December 12, 2013. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/health-sante/82-228/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada 2013d. *Description for Chart 3: Police Strength, Canada, Provinces and Territories, 2012*. Available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/85-225-x/2012000/longdesc-ct003-eng.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2014. *NHS Aboriginal Population Profile, 2011*. Available at : <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: February 2014.
- The Firelight Group. 2013. *Nak'azdli Band Socio-economic Scoping and Baseline Profile for TCPL Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Pipeline Interim Report*. Submitted December 19, 2013 by the Firelight Group with the Nak'azdli Band and the Carrier Sekani Tribal Council. 34 pp.
- Terra Housing Consultants and Cooper Planning & Development Consultants. 2013. *DRAFT Housing Background Report and Housing Strategy*. Submitted to the District of Fort St. James, BC. 55 pp.

Thomas, S. 2013. *Crime on the decline in Prince Rupert. The Northern View*.  
Available at: <http://www.thenorthernview.com/news/230743631.html>.  
Accessed: January 2014.

Village of Gingolx. No date. *Wilp Sa'ayuux Git Gingolx - Welcome to Gingolx*.  
Available at: <http://www.gingolx.ca/>. Accessed November 2013.

#### **Personal Communications**

Anguish, P. 2013. Chief Operating Officer. Northwest Health Service Delivery Area, Terrace, BC. Telephone conversation. November 25, 2013.

Avison, H. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. City of Terrace, Terrace, BC.  
Telephone conversation. December 6, 2013.

Banham, F. and K. Kalirai. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer and Assistant Manager of Development Services. PRRD, Dawson Creek, BC. In-person interview. November 27, 2013.

Bedard, R. 2012. Chief Administrative Officer. District of Port Edward, Port Edward, BC. Telephone conversation. December 9, 2012.

Berg, A. 2013. Public Works Superintendent. District of New Hazelton. New Hazelton, BC. Email correspondence. December 16, 2013.

Canning, D. 2013. Fire Chief. Village of Granisle, Granisle, BC. Telephone conversation. December 9, 2013.

Carle, R. 2013. Corporate Officer. District of New Hazelton, New Hazelton, BC. Telephone conversation. December 4, 2013.

Carter, M. 2014. Director of Public Works. District of Hudson's Hope, Hudson's Hope, BC. Email correspondence. January 9, 2014.

Colombo, E. 2013. Economic Development Officer. District of Fort St. James, Fort St. James, BC. Telephone conversation and email correspondence. December 5 and 6, 2013

Crook, B. 2013. Health Services Administrator. Mackenzie and District Hospital and Health Centre, Mackenzie, BC. Telephone conversation. November 20, 2013.

Crook, K., R. MacDougall and E. Colombo. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer, Mayor, and Economic Development Officer. District of Fort St. James, Fort St. James, BC. Telephone conversation. December 4, 2013.

- Duffus, S. 2013. Public Works Foreman. District of Port Edward, Port Edward, BC. Email correspondence. December 13, 2013.
- Edwards, T. 2013. Interim Director of Engineering & Development Services. District of Houston, Houston, BC. Email correspondence. December 11, 2013.
- Fabri, P. 2013. Senior Market Analyst, BC Market Analysis & Research & Information Transfer, Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC). Email correspondence. November 22 and December 6, 2013.
- Fayle, J. and J. Davidson. 2013. RCMP Corporals. Provincial RCMP, Mackenzie Detachment, Mackenzie, BC. Telephone conversation. November 28, 2013.
- Fercho, M. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. District of Mackenzie, Mackenzie, BC. Telephone conversation. December 6, 2013.
- Fleming, D. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. District of Chetwynd, Chetwynd, BC. Telephone conversation. December 4, 2012.
- Gordon, P. 2013. Manager of Public Works Operations. District of Chetwynd, Chetwynd, BC. Email correspondence. December 5 and 6, 2013.
- Gordon Payne, S. 2013. Health Service Administrator, Northern Health. Interviewed for Pacific Northwest Liquefied Natural Gas Project, 2013.
- Hascarl, P. 2013. Director of Operations. District of Mackenzie, Mackenzie, BC. In-person conversation. November 27, 2013.
- Hesse, T. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. Village of Hazelton, Hazelton, BC. Email correspondence and telephone conversation. December 16 and 18, 2013.
- Hunt, W., G. Lowry, T. Hesse, A. Maitland and A. Berg. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer for the District of New Hazelton, Mayor for the District of New Hazelton, Chief Administrative Officer for the Village of Hazelton, Mayor for the Village of Hazelton, and Public Works Superintendent for the District of New Hazelton. District of New Hazelton, BC. Infrastructure meeting. December 9, 2013.
- Hunter, D. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. City of Fort St. John, Fort St. John, BC. Telephone conversation. December 5, 2013.
- James, B. and B. Gall. 2013. City Manager and Superintendent of Operations. City of Prince George, Prince George, BC. Telephone conversation. December 9, 2013.

- Llewelyn, J., J. Dougall and D. Jones-Middleton. 2013. Director of Planning, Director of Environmental Services and Protective Services Manager. Regional District of Bulkley-Nechako, Smithers, BC. Telephone conversation. December 10, 2013.
- Marcellin, R. 2013. Chief Operating Officer. RDKS, Terrace, BC. Telephone conversation. December 4, 2013.
- Matus, T., M. Carter and B. Norton. 2013. Chief Operating Officer, Director of Public Works, and Director of Emergency Services. District of Hudson's Hope, Hudson's Hope, BC. In-person interview. November 26, 2013.
- Maughan, B. 2013. Acting Town Foreman. Village of Granisle, Granisle, BC. Telephone conversation. December 12, 2013.
- Pelley, J. New Hazelton RCMP Detachment Commander, New Hazelton, BC. 2013. Telephone conversation. December 5, 2013.
- Petit, S. 2013. Fire Chief. District of Port Edward, Port Edward, BC. In-person interview for Pacific Northwest Northwest Liquefied Natural Gas Project. 2013.
- Poznikoff, L. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. District of Houston, Houston, BC. Telephone conversation. December 4, 2012.
- Ryder, R. 2013a. Waste Diversion Program Leader. Regional District of Fraser-Fort George, Prince George, BC. In-person conversation. November 24, 2013a.
- Ryder, M. 2013b. Registered Nurse. Stewart Health Center, Stewart, BC. Telephone conversation. November 21, 2013b.
- Sablusky, L. 2013. Fire Chief and Emergency Services Coordinator, District of Chetwynd. Chetwynd, BC. Telephone conversation. December 3, 2013.
- Sargent, D. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. Town of Smithers, Smithers, BC. Email correspondence. December 16, 2013.
- Statham, Art. Officer in Charge. Prince Rupert Marine Communications and Traffic Services, Canadian Coast Guard, Prince Rupert, BC. Telephone conversation. February 13, 2014.
- Steinhammer, V. and W. Maughan. 2013. Staff Sergeant and Commander. Prince Rupert RCMP Detachment. Prince Rupert, BC. In-person interview for Pacific Northwest Liquefied Natural Gas Project.

- Stewart, D. 2013. Superintendent of Public Works. District of Fort St. James, Fort St. James, BC. Telephone conversation. December 2, 2013.
- Taekema, W. 2013. Director of Works & Operations. Town of Smithers, Smithers, BC. Telephone conversation and email correspondence. December 2 and 6, 2013.
- Tarrant, M. 2013. Director of Financial Administration. District of Stewart, Stewart, BC. Telephone conversation. December 4, 2013.
- Thalhofer, P. 2013. Detachment Commander, RCMP, Fort St. James, BC. Telephone conversation. December 2, 2013.
- Wade, I. 2014. Regional Program Specialist. Canadian Coast Guard, Pacific, Sidney, BC. Telephone conversation and email correspondence. February 12, 2014.

## 21.0 TRANSPORTATION

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- AirBiz. 2014. *Northwest Regional Airport Master Plan – Summary*. Prepared for Northwest Regional Airport. Terrace, BC.
- BC Adventure. 2013. *Cruising the North Coast of British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.bcadventure.com/adventure/boarding/north/cruznorth.html#06>. Accessed: February 2014.
- BC Ferries. 2013. *Schedules*. Available at: <http://bcferries.com/schedules/inside>. Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Ministry of Environment. 2013. *Development with Care 2012: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia. Section 5 – Regional Information*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/DWC-Section-5-TOC.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- BC Parks. 2013. *Kitson Island Marine Provincial Park*. Available at: [http://env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/kitson\\_is](http://env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/kitson_is). Accessed: December 2013.
- CN Rail. 2013. *Our Network*. Available at: <http://www.cn.ca/en/our-business/our-network>. Accessed: October 2013.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2007. *Marine Use Analysis of the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area*. Oceans, Habitat and Enhancement Branch. Nanaimo, BC.
- Golder Associates Ltd. 2012. *Westview Terminal Redevelopment Project, Prince Rupert, BC – DRAFT*. Prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority. Prince Rupert, BC.
- Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS). 2013. *2012 Vessel Traffic Query*. Unpublished database file from Canadian Coast Guard Western Region.
- Metlakatla Development Corp. 2012a. *Metlakatla Ferry Service*. Available at: [http://metlakatla.ca/development\\_corp/marine\\_transportation/metlakatla\\_ferry\\_service](http://metlakatla.ca/development_corp/marine_transportation/metlakatla_ferry_service). Accessed: November 2013.
- Metlakatla Development Corp. 2012b. *North Co-Corp*. Available at: [http://www.metlakatla.ca/development\\_corp/marine\\_transportation/north\\_co\\_corp](http://www.metlakatla.ca/development_corp/marine_transportation/north_co_corp). Accessed: November 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013. *Fresh and Saltwater Fishing Regulations*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/regulations/#Saltwater>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure. Various dates. *Traffic Data Program*. Available at: <http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/trafficData/index.asp>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Northwest Regional Airport. 2012. *Flight Information*. Available at: <http://www.yxt.ca>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Prince Rupert Airport Authority. 2013a. *Digby Island Ferry Schedule*. Available at: <http://www.ypr.ca/ferry.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Prince Rupert Airport Authority. 2013b. *About YPR*. Available at: <http://www.ypr.ca/index.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Prince Rupert Port Authority (PRPA). 2013a. *Facilities*. Available at: <http://www.rupertport.com/facilities>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Prince Rupert Port Authority (PRPA). 2013b. *Porpoise Harbour Vessel Traffic (April – October 2013)*. Prince Rupert, BC.

- State of Alaska. 2013. *Schedules*. Available at:  
<https://www.dot.state.ak.us/oars/reservations/CalendarFM.amhsf>. Accessed:  
November 2013.
- Transport Canada. 2010. *Navigable Waters Protection Act: Pipeline Crossings – TP14593 E*. Available At: <http://tc.gc.ca/eng/marinesafety/tp-tp14593-menu-2976.htm>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Transport Canada. 2013. *Navigation Protection Act – Frequently Asked Questions*. Available at: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/marinesafety/oep-nwpp-menu-4316.html>. Accessed: December 2013.

#### **Personal Communications**

- Airport Manager. 2013. Smithers Airport. Telephone conversation. December 4, 2013.
- Darling, I. 2013. Airport Manager. Dawson Creek Airport. Telephone conversation. December 5, 2013.
- Green, C. 2013. Operations Manager. Prince George Airport. Telephone conversation. December 6, 2013.
- Hendry, C. 2013. Airport Manager. Northwest Regional Airport. Telephone conversation. September 11, 2013.
- Reed, R. 2013. Operations Manager. Prince Rupert Airport Authority. Telephone conversation. December 5, 2013.
- Smith, J. and D. Charleton. 2013. Prince Rupert Port Authority. Prince Rupert, BC. Telephone conversation. December 3, 2013.
- Whalley, M. 2013. Manager of Finance and Operations. North Peace Regional Airport. Telephone conversation. December 17, 2013.

## **22.0 VISUAL QUALITY**

#### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

- British Columbia Ministry of Forests (BC MOF). 1994. Visual landscape design training manual. Recreation Branch Publication 1994:2. Available at:  
[http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/Docs/Mr/Rec/Rec023\\_complete.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/Docs/Mr/Rec/Rec023_complete.pdf)
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests (BC MOF). 1996. Clear cutting and visual quality: a public perception study. Range, Recreation and Forest Practices Branch, Victoria, B.C. Available at:  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/Frr/Frr270.pdf>

- British Columbia Ministry of Forests (BC MOF). 1997. Visual landscape inventory procedures and standards manual. Report prepared for the Resources Inventory Committee Cultural Task Force by the BC Ministry of Forests Forest Practices Branch. Available at:  
<http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/risc/pubs/culture/visual/vli.pdf>
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests (BC MOF). 2001. Visual impact assessment guidebook. Second Edition. Published January 2001. Available at:  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/tasb/legsregs/fpc/fpcguide/visual/httoc.htm>
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests (BC MOF). 2005. FRPA general bulletin Number 9. Managing visual resources. Published October 3, 2005. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/ftp/hth/external/!publish/Web/frpa-admin/frpa-implementation/bulletins/frpa-general-no-9-managing-visual-resources-oct-3-2005.pdf>
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Mines and Lands (BC MOFML). 2010. The state of British Columbia's forests, 3rd ed. Forest Practices and Investment Branch, Victoria, B.C. Available at:  
[http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfp/sof/2010/SOF\\_2010\\_Web.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfp/sof/2010/SOF_2010_Web.pdf)
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Range (BC MOFR). 2006. The public response to harvest practices in British Columbia at the landscape and stand level. Forest Practices Branch. Victoria, B.C. Available at:  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/Docs/Mr/Rec/Rec038.pdf>
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Range (BC MOFR). 2010. Visual impact of mountain pine beetle attack and resulting salvage operations in British Columbia: a public perception study. Forest Practices Branch, Victoria, B.C. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/Docs/Mr/Rec/Rec041.pdf>
- BC Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013a. *Area Based Analysis Overview*. Available online at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/8254/download>. Accessed December 2013.
- Cooke, J.A. and M.S. Johnson. 2002. Ecological restoration of land with particular reference to the mining of metals and industrial minerals: A review of theory and practice. *Environmental Review* 10: 41-71.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (EAO). 2013. Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects. Gayton, D.V. 2001. Ground Work: Basic concepts of ecological restoration in British Columbia. Southern Interior Forest Extension and Research Partnership, Kamloops, BC. SIFERP Series 3.



Nemec, A. 2004. Provincial public perception survey: Statistical summary and analysis of results. Victoria, B.C. Unpublished. Part 9, Section 149 of the Forest and Range Practices Act (SBC2002, Chapter 69)

Part 9, Section 150.3 of the Forest and Range Practices Act (SBC2002, Chapter 69)

Part 1, Section 1.1 of the Forest Practices and Planning Regulation, BC reg.157/2012

## **23.0 LAND AND RESOURCE USE**

### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

Agricultural Land Commission (ALC). 2002. About. Available at:  
[http://www.alc.gov.bc.ca/alr/alr\\_main.htm](http://www.alc.gov.bc.ca/alr/alr_main.htm). Accessed: December 2013.

Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams. 2004. Interim Land and Marine Resources Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams. Draft.

AMEC. 2010. Technical Data Report: Non-traditional Land Use. Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. AMEC Earth & Environmental, a division of AMEC Americas Limited Calgary, AB. Available at: [http://www.acee-ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/cearef\\_21799/2427/Non-Traditional\\_Land\\_Use.pdf](http://www.acee-ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/cearef_21799/2427/Non-Traditional_Land_Use.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

Babine Norlakes Steelhead Camp. 2013. Babine Norlakes Steelhead Camp: The River of Giants. Available at: <http://www.babinenorlakes.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.

BcCoastHost.com. 2012. Skeena Wilderness Fishing Charters. Available at:  
<http://www.bc-steelhead.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.

Bear Claw Lodge. N.d. Activities. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.kispioxriver.com/kriesi/portfolio/>. Accessed: March 2014.

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (EAO). 2013. Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects.

British Columbia (BC) Hydro. 2014. British Columbia (BC) Hydro's System, Energy in British Columbia (BC). Available at: [http://www.bchydro.com/energy-in-bc/our\\_system.html](http://www.bchydro.com/energy-in-bc/our_system.html). Accessed: February 2014.

- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2008. Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement between Lax Kw'alaams First Nation and the Province of British Columbia. Available at:  
[http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central\\_north\\_coast/docs/SLUPA08May09FINAL\\_LAX%20Signed.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/SLUPA08May09FINAL_LAX%20Signed.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture. 2010a. Map of Finfish Aquaculture Tenures. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources. Available at:  
[http://www.al.gov.bc.ca/fisheries/cabinet/finfish\\_tenures.pdf](http://www.al.gov.bc.ca/fisheries/cabinet/finfish_tenures.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture. 2010b. Map of Shellfish Aquaculture Tenures. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources. Available at:  
[http://www.al.gov.bc.ca/fisheries/cabinet/shellfish\\_tenures.pdf](http://www.al.gov.bc.ca/fisheries/cabinet/shellfish_tenures.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia (BC) Ministry of Energy and Mines. 2013a. Mineral Titles, Mineral and Placer Titles, Coal Titles, Reserves. Available at:  
<http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/TITLES/MINERALTITLES/Pages/default.aspx>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Mines. 2013b. Mineral Titles, Information Update, No. 1 Free Miner Certificate. Victoria, BC. Available at:  
<http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/TITLES/MINERALTITLES/Notices/InformationUpdates/Documents/InfoUpdate1.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia (BC) Ministry of Energy and Mines. 2013c. Policy, Regulation and Legislation. Ministry of Energy and Mines and Responsible for Core Review. Available at:  
<http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/EPD/POLICYREGULATIONLEGISLATION/Pages/default.aspx>. Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia (BC) Ministry of Energy and Mines. 2013d. Transmission & Distribution System. Ministry of Energy and Mines and Responsible for Core Review. Available at:  
<http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/EPD/Electricity/TD/Pages/default.aspx>. Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Mines. N.d. Petroleum and Natural Gas Rights in British Columbia, Information Brochure. Titles Division, Victoria, BC. Available at:  
<http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/Titles/OGTitles/Documents/PNGRightsinBC.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013a. Regional Timing Windows. Available at:  
<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/instreamworks/regionaltimingwindows.htm>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013b. Development with Care 2012: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia. Section 5 – Regional Information. Available at:  
<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/DWC-Section-5-TOC.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2011. Guide Outfitters in British Columbia 2010-2011. Fish and Wildlife Branch. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/hunting/non\\_resident/docs/guide\\_outfitters.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/hunting/non_resident/docs/guide_outfitters.pdf). Accessed: August 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2005. Best Management Practices for Activities Adjacent to Parks and Protected Areas. Mitigating Risks to PPA Values. Draft v.3. Ecosystems – Omineca Region. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Industrial\\_Sectors/Best\\_Management\\_Practices/BMPs\\_Park\\_adjacency.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Industrial_Sectors/Best_Management_Practices/BMPs_Park_adjacency.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of the Environment (BC MOE). N.d. Ungulate Winter Ranges. *Forest Range and Practices Act*, Ecosystems Branch, Ministry of Environment (MOE). Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/uwr/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Mines and Lands. 2010. The State of British Columbia's Forests. Third Edition. Available at:  
[http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfp/sof/2010/SOF\\_2010\\_Web.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfp/sof/2010/SOF_2010_Web.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests. 1998. Recreation Features Inventory: Procedures and Standards Manual, Version 3.0. Prepared by the Forest Practices Branch for the Resources Inventory Committee. Available at:  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hts/risc/pubs/culture/rfi/index.htm>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management (BC MSRM). 2005. A Two-Zone Land Use System for Mineral Exploration and Mining in BC. Ministry of Energy and Mines, Victoria, BC. Available at:  
[http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/Mining/Exploration/Documents/Two\\_Zone\\_Brochure.pdf](http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/Mining/Exploration/Documents/Two_Zone_Brochure.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

- British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management (BC MSRM). 2004. Sustainable Resource Management Planning: Standards for Creating, Implementing and Administering Sustainable Resource Management Plans. Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management, Forests, Lands, and Marine Branch. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/policiesguidelinesandassesments/docs/SRMP\\_applied\\_standards\\_guide.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/policiesguidelinesandassesments/docs/SRMP_applied_standards_guide.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013a. Area Based Analysis Overview. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/8254/download>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013b. Fibre Utilization Plan Guideline. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5968/download>. Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2012. Forestry Authorisations. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/industry-zone/documentation/Forestry-Authorizations>. Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2006. *BC Registered Trapper and Petroleum Industry Agreement on Notification and Compensation*. October 2006. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5795/download>. Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia (BC) Parks. 2013a. Summary of the Parks and Protected Areas System, Protected Area Overview – As of March 13, 2013. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/aboutBCParks/prk\\_desig.html#ers](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/aboutBCParks/prk_desig.html#ers). Accessed: July 2013.
- British Columbia (BC) Parks. 2013b. Anhuluut'ukwsim Laxmihl Angwinga'Asanskwhl Nisga'a (a.k.a. Nisga'a Memorial Lava Bed Park). Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/nisgaa/>. Accessed: July 2013.
- British Columbia (BC) North. N.d. Trails. Available at: <http://www.bcnorth.ca/pages/trails.asp>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia (BC) Seafood. 2013. British Columbia (BC) Species Seasonality. Available at: <http://www.bcseafood.ca/about/seasonality.php>. Accessed: December 2013.

- Data British Columbia (BC). 2013. ALC ALR Polygons. British Columbia (BC) Agricultural Land Commission (ALC). Metadata last updated 2013. Available at:  
<https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=58955&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2012. MTA - Mineral, Placer and Coal Titles. British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Mines, Mineral Titles and Policy Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at:  
<https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=33850&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2010. Range Tenure. British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Range Program. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at:  
<https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=51041&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2009. Non Legal Planning Features – Current – Polygon. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, Resource Management Objectives Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at:  
<https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=55389&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2008a. BC Parks, Ecological Reserves, and Protected Areas. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, Information Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at:  
<https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=54259&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2008b. Tantalus – Conservancy Areas. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, GeoBC. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at:  
<https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=54219&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2008c. Recreation Line. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, Recreation Sites and Trails Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at:  
<https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=51158&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.

- Data British Columbia (BC). 2007a. Tantalus Regional Districts. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, GeoBC. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=50340>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2007b. Limited Entry Hunting (LEH) Zones - Current Opportunities Polygon. Ministry of Environment, Fish and Wildlife Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=50458&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2007c. Traplines of British Columbia. Ministry of Environment, Fish and Wildlife Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at : <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=50281&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2007d. Forest Tenure Cutblock Polygons (FTA 4.0). Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, GeoBC. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=50580&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2006. Guide Outfitter Areas. Ministry of Environment, Fish and Wildlife Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=7510&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2005a. FADM – Region. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, Forest Tenures Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=32891&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2005b. MTA - Mineral, Placer and Coal Tenure SVW. BC Ministry of Energy and Mines, Mineral Titles and Policy Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=49898&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.

- Data British Columbia (BC). 2004. *Recreation Features Inventory*. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, Recreation Sites and Trails Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=4011&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data BC. 2003a. TANTALIS - Crown Land Reserves and Notations. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources (MFLNRO), GeoBC. Metadata last updated August 26, 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=53641&recordSet=ISO19115> Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2003b. FADM-Timber Supply Areas. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, Forest Tenures Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordSet=ISO19115&recordUID=3729>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2003c. FADM Tree Farm License (TFL) (addition, deletion, schedule A). Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, Forest Tenures Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=3731&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2003d. Pest Infestation Polygons. BC Ministry of Forests, Forest Practices Branch. Metadata last updated 2010. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=4273&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 1996. Wildlife Management Units. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources, Geo BC. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=43971&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Destination British Columbia (BC). 2013. Regional Tourism Profile, Northern British Columbia. Research Planning and Evaluation. Available at: [http://www.destinationbc.ca/getattachment/Research/Research-by-Region/All-Regional-Profiles/Northern-BC-Regional-Profile/RegionalProfiles\\_Northern-BC\\_Apr23.pdf.aspx](http://www.destinationbc.ca/getattachment/Research/Research-by-Region/All-Regional-Profiles/Northern-BC-Regional-Profile/RegionalProfiles_Northern-BC_Apr23.pdf.aspx). Accessed: January 2014.
- District of Hudson's Hope. *Bylaw No. 822. Official Community Plan. 2013*. Available at: <http://hudsonshope.ca/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/Bylaw-822-Official-Community-Plan.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.

- District of Mackenzie. 2013. Official Community Plan – Draft. May 28, 2013. Available at: [http://www.district.mackenzie.bc.ca/Files/Docs/MIM/DRAFT\\_OCP\\_District\\_of\\_Mackenzie.pdf](http://www.district.mackenzie.bc.ca/Files/Docs/MIM/DRAFT_OCP_District_of_Mackenzie.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.
- District of Mackenzie. *Amended Bylaw No. 904. A By-Law to Establish and Official Community Plan for the District of Mackenzie. 1996*. Available at: <https://mackenzie.civicweb.net/Documents/DocumentList.aspx?ID=138>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Dolan, A. 2008. Angling Management Plan Skeena Quality Waters Strategy – DRAFT. Alan Dolan & Associates. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/skeena/qws/docs/SkeenaAnglingManagementPlan.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2012a. Description of Variables. National Harvest Survey. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/reom-mbs/default.asp?lang=En&n=8A44194F-1>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2012b. Harvest Survey Query, *General Harvest Data*. National Harvest Survey. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/reom-mbs/enp-nhs/index.cfm?do=a&lang=e>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. 2013-2015 British Columbia Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Guide. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/docs/SFGtidal-GPSmaree-2013-eng.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. Halibut Fishing in BC. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/species-especies/halibut-fletan-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. Recreational Catch 2000-2012 in Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Management Areas 3 and 4. Fisheries Management Branch. Ecosystems and Fisheries Management Sector. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/stats/index-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013d. Pacific Region Integrated Fisheries Management Plan. Groundfish. Effective February 21, 2013. Version 1.1. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/ground-fond/ground-fond-2013-front-avant-eng.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.



- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013e. Commercial Groundfish Catch and Effort Data 2000 to 2013 in Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Pacific Management Areas 3 and 4. Fisheries Management Branch. Ecosystems and Fisheries Management Sector. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/stats/index-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013f. Pacific Region Integrated Fisheries Management Plan: Salmon Northern BC. June 1, 2013 to May 31, 2014. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/smon/smon-nc-cn-2013-eng.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013g. Commercial Salmon Annual Landed Catch and Effort 2000 to 2012 in Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Pacific Management Areas 3 and 4. Fisheries Management Branch. Ecosystems and Fisheries Management Sector. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/stats/index-eng.html>. Accessed March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013h. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Pacific Fishery Management Areas (PFMAs) 3 and 4 Commercial Shellfish/Invertebrate Fisheries Landings 2000-2012. Shellfish Data Unit. Marine Ecosystems and Aquaculture Division, Pacific Biological Station, Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/species-especs-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013i. Biotxin (PSP, ASP, DSP) and Sanitary Contamination Closures - Pacific Region. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/biotox/index-eng.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013j. Aquaculture Licensing in BC. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/aquaculture/licence-permis/index-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013h. Allocation Transfer Program under Aboriginal Fisheries and Treaties. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/abor-autoc/atp-ptaa-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013i. Pacific Region Integrated Fisheries Management Plan: Salmon Northern British Columbia. June 1, 2013 to May 31, 2014. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/smon/smon-nc-cn-2013-eng.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2012. Commercial Fisheries, Landings, Sea Fisheries. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/stats/commercial/land-debarq/sea-maritimes/s2012pv-eng.htm>. Accessed: October 2013.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2011. Commercial Fisheries Data, 2000-2009. Data Derived from Pacific Biological Station Stock Assessment Harvest Log Database. Available at: <http://pacgis01.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Mapster30/#/SilverMapster>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2007a. Recreational Fisheries Distribution on the North and South Coast, 2004 and 2007. Vector digital data. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management. Metadata available through Mapster. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/gis-sig/maps-cartes-eng.htm>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2007b. Salmon Fishery Distribution on the North and South Coasts, 2004 and 2007 (Combined Gear Types). Vector digital data. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management. 2007. Metadata available through Mapster. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/gis-sig/maps-cartes-eng.htm>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2006. Groundfish Fisheries (1993-2004). Atlas of the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area, Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA) Basemap. Data Derived from Pacific Biological Station Stock Assessment Harvest Log Database. Metadata Information Available at: <http://pncima.org/site/atlas.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1992. Land development guidelines for the protection of aquatic habitat. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Gitanyow Hereditary Chiefs and British Columbia (BC). 2012. Gitanyow Huwilp Recognition and Reconciliation Agreement. Available at: [http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/gitanyow\\_full\\_agreement.pdf](http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/gitanyow_full_agreement.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- GSGislason & Associates Ltd. 2009. Freshwater Sport Fishing in British Columbia. Sending Ripples through the Provincial Economy. Prepared for Freshwater Fisheries Society of BC. Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.gofishbc.com/documents/pdf/Freshwater\\_Sport\\_Fishing\\_in\\_British\\_Columbia\\_Sending\\_Ripples\\_through\\_the\\_Provincial\\_Economy.pdf](http://www.gofishbc.com/documents/pdf/Freshwater_Sport_Fishing_in_British_Columbia_Sending_Ripples_through_the_Provincial_Economy.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

- Government of British Columbia. 2009. *Central and North Coast Biodiversity, Mining, and Tourism Area Order*. Order of the Lieutenant Governor in Council, under the *Environment and Land Use Act (1996)*, RSBC, 1996 c. 117, s. 7. January 2009. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central\\_north\\_coast/docs/legally\\_established\\_order\\_002\\_200901.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/legally_established_order_002_200901.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of British Columbia. 1996a. *Wildlife Act (1996)*. RSBC 1996, c488. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_96488\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_96488_01). Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of British Columbia. 1996b. *Mineral Tenure Act (1996)*. RSBC 1996 Chapter 292. Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_96292\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_96292_01). Accessed: November 2013.
- Guide Outfitters Association of British Columbia (GOABC). 2013. Outfitter Directory. Available at: <http://www.goabc.org/outfitters/>. Accessed: January 2014.
- James, M. 2003. Native Participation in British Columbia Commercial Fisheries – 2003. Prepared for Ministry of Agriculture, Food & Fisheries. Teakerne Resource Consultants. Available at: <http://www.bcseafoodalliance.com/documents/James.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Joint Nisga'a / BC Parks Committee. 1997. Anhluut'ukwsim La xmihl Angwinga'asanskwhl Nisga'a, Nisga'a Memorial Lava Bed Park, Master Plan. Prepared by Grant Copeland and Associates and Charles McKay, Nisga'a Parks Ranger. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/nisgaa/finalnis.pdf>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Lands Management Office. 2012. Kitselas Land Use Plan. Terrace, BC. Available at: [http://www.kitselas.com/images/uploads/docs/Kitselas\\_Land\\_Use\\_Plan.pdf](http://www.kitselas.com/images/uploads/docs/Kitselas_Land_Use_Plan.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2014. Timber Tenures Section. Timber Tenure Branch. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hth/timber-tenures/index.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.

- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2014. Timber Tenures Section. Timber Tenure Branch. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hth/timber-tenures/index.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013a. Strategic Land Policy and Legislation Branch, Strategic Support for Land Use Planning. Available at: [http://www.al.gov.bc.ca/clad/strategic\\_land/lup\\_support.html](http://www.al.gov.bc.ca/clad/strategic_land/lup_support.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013b. Angling Licences and Fees, Fish and Wildlife, Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/licences/#ClassifiedWaters>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013c. Fresh and Saltwater Fishing Regulations. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/regulations/#Saltwater>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013d. British Columbia Freshwater Angling Guides 2012/2013. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/guide/docs/angling\\_guides\\_list.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/guide/docs/angling_guides_list.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013e. 2012-2014 Hunting and Trapping Regulations Synopsis. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations. Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/hunting/regulations/1214/docs/hunting\\_trapping\\_2012\\_2014.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/hunting/regulations/1214/docs/hunting_trapping_2012_2014.pdf). Accessed: July 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013f. Range Program Overview. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hra/index.htm>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013g. Legislation and Policies. Range Program, British Columbia Forests and Range. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hra/Legislation/index.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.

- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013h. Central and North Coast Order. April 2013, Consolidated Version, for communication only. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/cencoast/docs/CNC\\_consolidated\\_order.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/cencoast/docs/CNC_consolidated_order.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013i. Current Allowable Annual Cut (AAC) for Timber Supply Areas (TSAs), Forest Analysis. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hts/aactsa.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2012a. Timber Tenures in British Columbia: Managing Public Forests in the Public Interest. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/ftp/hth/external!/publish/web/timber-tenures/timber-tenures-2006.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2012b. Special Use Permit Administration Guide, Version 2.0. Forest Tenures Branch. Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/ftp/HTH/external!/publish/web/timber-tenures/SUP-Admin-Guide-V.2-\(Jan-2012\).pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/ftp/HTH/external!/publish/web/timber-tenures/SUP-Admin-Guide-V.2-(Jan-2012).pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2012c. A History of the Battle Against the Mountain Pine Beetle: 2000 to 2012. Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfp/mountain\\_pine\\_beetle/Pine%20Beetle%20Response%20Brief%20History%20May%202012.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfp/mountain_pine_beetle/Pine%20Beetle%20Response%20Brief%20History%20May%202012.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2011a. FAQs: Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat Management under the *Oil and Gas Activities Act* and *Environmental Protection and Management Regulation*. Environmental Protection & Management Regulation Ministerial Orders. Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/tasb/legsregs/ogaa/OGAA\\_FAQs.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/tasb/legsregs/ogaa/OGAA_FAQs.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2011b. Land Policy: Form of Crown Land Allocation. Amended Feb 28, 2014. Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/Land\\_Tenures/documents/policies/form\\_of\\_allocation.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/Land_Tenures/documents/policies/form_of_allocation.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.

- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2009a. Central and North Coast Ecosystem Based Management (EBM) Implementation - Biodiversity, Mining and Tourism Areas. Available at: [http://ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central\\_north\\_coast/biodiversity.html](http://ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/biodiversity.html). Accessed: November 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2009b. Northern Interior Forest Region (NIFR). Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/rni/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Mighty Web. 2011. Kalum River Lodge. Available at: <http://www.kalumriverlodge.com/index.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Mighty Web Designs. N.d. Z-Boat Lodge River Guides. Available at: <http://www.zboatbc.com/index.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Mykiss Fine Woodworking. 2007. Dawn Chorus Bed and Breakfast. Available at: <http://www.iwoodfish.com/DawnChorus.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Nak'azdli Band Council. 2012a. Sustainable Community Plan - Information Package. Revision 5. Fort St. James, BC. Available at: [http://www.nakazdli.ca/CCP/110712\\_NSCPIIntroductionPkg\\_Summary\\_rev5.pdf](http://www.nakazdli.ca/CCP/110712_NSCPIIntroductionPkg_Summary_rev5.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- Nak'azdli Band Council. 2012b. Community Plan Framework, draft brochure. Fort St. James, BC. Available at: [http://www.fraserbasin.bc.ca/\\_Library/docs\\_SPC/2\\_3\\_NakazdliCommunityPlan\\_Brochure\\_rev5.pdf](http://www.fraserbasin.bc.ca/_Library/docs_SPC/2_3_NakazdliCommunityPlan_Brochure_rev5.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- Natural Resources Canada. 2011a. Waterbody and Single Line Watercourse. Datasets. CanVec Feature Catalogue Edition 1.1.2, Earth Sciences Sector, Centre for Topographic Information. Sherbrooke, QC.
- Natural Resources Canada. 2011b. Power Transmission Line. Datasets. CanVec Feature Catalogue Edition 1.1.2, Earth Sciences Sector, Centre for Topographic Information, Sherbrooke, QC.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government. 2002. A Land Use Plan for Nisga'a Lands. Lands Department. Directorate of Lands and Resources. Available at: <http://www.nisgaalisims.ca/?q=system/files/Land+Use+Plan+Dec+2002.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Nicholas Dean Lodge. 2013. Nicholas Dean Lodge. Available at: <http://nicholasdean.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Northern Rockies Lodge Ltd. 2007. British Columbia Fly in Fishing in the Rockies and Adventure Holiday in Canada. Available at: <http://www.northern-rockies-lodge.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area Initiative (PNCIMA). 2011. Atlas of the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area. Available at: [www.pncima.org](http://www.pncima.org). Accessed: October 2013.
- Powell, K. 2011. “A Proud and Active Club”. Sno Riders West Online site. October 2011. Available at: [http://snoriderswest.com/article/chetwynd/a\\_proud\\_and\\_active\\_club#.UrNb8ltDue4](http://snoriderswest.com/article/chetwynd/a_proud_and_active_club#.UrNb8ltDue4). Accessed: December 2013.
- Province of British Columbia. 2013. BC Transmission Corporation, Directory of Agencies. Available at: <http://www.fin.gov.bc.ca/BRDO/boardView.asp?boardNum=203738>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Recreation Sites and Trails BC (RSTBC). 2013. About Us. Available at: <http://www.sitesandtrailsbc.ca/about/description-of-recreation-sites-and-trails.aspx>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Robinson Consulting and Associates Ltd. 2012. Socio-economic and Cultural Overview and Assessment Report for the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area. Submitted to Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ecosystem Management Branch, Oceans Division. Available at: <http://www.pncima.org/media/documents/secoa/secoa-final-mar-1-12.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Saimoto, R.S. and R.K. Saimoto, 2012. Angling Guide Data Summary for the 1990/1991 to 2010/2011 licence years in the Skeena River Watershed. Prepared by SKR Consultants Ltd. for the BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Final Report submitted to the Smithers Fisheries Section and Pacific Salmon Foundation. Available at: [http://skeenasalmonprogram.ca/libraryfiles/lib\\_117.pdf](http://skeenasalmonprogram.ca/libraryfiles/lib_117.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- SnoRiders West. 2013. Chetwynd, British Columbia Trail Map. Available at: [http://snoriderswest.com/article/chetwynd/the\\_chetwynd\\_trails\\_promise\\_exciting\\_sledding#.UrNdyltDue5](http://snoriderswest.com/article/chetwynd/the_chetwynd_trails_promise_exciting_sledding#.UrNdyltDue5). Accessed: December 2013.
- Susimaki, S. and Scharf, T. 2011. Upstream Adventures Guiding Services Inc. Available at: <http://www.upstreamadventures.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Svanhill, J. 2013. Overcoming Barriers in the Scallop Aquaculture Industry: A First Nations Perspective. ISIS, Sauder School of Business, University of British Columbia. Published in partnership with the Nanwakolas Council. Available at:  
[http://www.sauder.ubc.ca/Faculty/Research\\_Centres/ISIS/Resources/~media/Files/ISIS/Reports/First%20Nations%20Development%20Reports/Overcoming%20Barriers%20in%20the%20Scallop%20Aquaculture%20Industry%20-%20A%20First%20Nations%20Perspective.ashx](http://www.sauder.ubc.ca/Faculty/Research_Centres/ISIS/Resources/~media/Files/ISIS/Reports/First%20Nations%20Development%20Reports/Overcoming%20Barriers%20in%20the%20Scallop%20Aquaculture%20Industry%20-%20A%20First%20Nations%20Perspective.ashx). Accessed: November 2013.
- Taylor, G. 2004. Perspective of the Commercial Salmon Fishery. Ocean Fisheries Ltd. As presented at the World Summit on Salmon. June 2003 Proceedings. Simon Fraser University. Available at:  
<http://www.sfu.ca/cstudies/science/resources/1273702870.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Tourism British Columbia (BC). 2012. The Value of Tourism in British Columbia: Trends from 2001 to 2011. Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training. Available at: <http://www.destinationbc.ca/getattachment/Research/Industry-Performance/Value-of-Tourism/Value-of-Tourism-in-British-Columbia-November-2012/Value-of-Tourism-in-British-Columbia-November-2012.pdf.aspx>. Accessed: January 2014.

#### **Personal Communications**

- Berg, S. 2013. Guide Outfitter Interview. Double Eagle Guides and Outfitters. Personal Communication. December 2, 2013.
- Drinkall, G. 2014. Guide Outfitter Interview. Tracks BC and High Prairie Outfitters. Personal Communication. January 2 2014.
- Jackson, R. 2013. Guide Outfitter Interview. Horseshoe Creek Outfitters. Personal Communication. December 4, 2013.
- Milligan, B. 2013. Guide Outfitter Interview. Milligan Outfitting Ltd. Personal Communication. December 23, 2013.
- Schnieder, M. 2013. Guide Outfitter Interview. United Guide and Outfitters. Personal Communication. December 4, 2013.
- Trepus, P. 2013. Guide Outfitter Interview. Inzana Outfitters. Personal Communication. December 20, 2013.



## 26.0 HERITAGE AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Acheson, S. 1977. Heritage resource impact statement: test excavations at GgSw-5 Kitsequecla Skeena Crossing. Permit 1977-0017. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Anfossi, J., T. Hewer and N. Nicholls. 1999. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment: Skeena Cellulose Inc. Forestry developments north and west of New Hazelton, British Columbia. Permit 1998-0093. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Archer, D. 1987. Kitsumkalum heritage survey project: a report on the 1986 field season. Permit 1986-0017. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Armstrong, J.E. 1949. Fort St. James map-area, Cassiar and Coast Districts, British Columbia; Geological Survey of Canada, Memoir 252.
- Baillaut, J-J.. 2013. Final report for archaeological investigations in the Fort St. James Forest District for Apollo Forest Products Ltd. Permit 2012-0273. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Bassett, K.N. and K.L. Kleinspehn. 1997. Early to middle Cretaceous paleogeography of north-central British Columbia: stratigraphy and basin analysis of the Skeena Group. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 34:1644-1669.
- Bell, W.A. 1956. Lower Cretaceous Floras of Western Canada. Geological Survey of Canada Memoir 285.
- Borden, C.E. 1954. A uniform site designation scheme for Canada. *Anthropology in British Columbia* 4: 44-48.
- Bowie, K. 2009. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment interim report, Northern Gateway Project: Target Area 118 (TA 118). Permit 2008-0349. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Brown, B. and G. Ferguson. 1974. Archaeological survey of Carp Lake Provincial Park (1974). Permit 1974-0001. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Brunsdon, J. and M. Eldridge. 2008. Archaeological Overview Assessment, Ridley Island, B.C. Unpublished report on file, Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC, and Millennia Research Limited, Victoria, BC.

- Budhwa, R. 2006. Davidson Project, archaeological impact assessment permit final report. Permit 2005-0424. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Burford, A. 2009a. Archaeological investigation, HeRc-009. Permit 2008-0297. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Burford, A. 2009b. Archaeological impact assessment of various forestry developments within the Peace-Liard Forest District. Permit 2007-0107. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Burford, A. 2009c. Archaeological investigation HbRf-2, Alaska Highway 97 4-Laning. Permit 2008-0043. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Burley, D.V. and W.G. Quackenbush. 1986. The McLeod's Lake Fur Trade Post: an archaeological assessment of its resources and their potential for public interpretation. Permit 1986-0029. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Cadieux, H. 1975. List of Wrecks on BC Coast 1790-1975. Fonds AM782, Series S11, City of Vancouver Archives, Vancouver, BC.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEA Agency). 1996. Reference Guide on Physical and Cultural Heritage Resources. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/default.asp?lang=En&n=1BE75513-1>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Canadian Geoscience Knowledge Network (CGNK). 2014. Lexicon of Canadian Geological Names on-line. Available at: [http://cgkn1.cgkn.net/weblex/weblex\\_e.pl](http://cgkn1.cgkn.net/weblex/weblex_e.pl). Accessed: February 2014.
- Canuel, N., L. Gomez and H. Nikolaus. 2010. Archaeological impact assessments of various forest operations conducted within the Fort St. James Forest District – 2009. Permit 2009-0147. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Carlson, A. K. and J. Bussey. 1990. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment of five proposed highway projects in the Skeena, Lakes and Nechako Districts, BC. Permit 1990-0072. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Cassidy, S.C. 1976. Preliminary report on the archaeological potential of those areas affected by the McGregor River Diversion Project. Permit 1976-0007. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

- Coates, C. 2004. Archaeological impact assessment of forestry developments within the Kispiox Forest District. Permit 2002-0361. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Cooper, D. and M. Eldridge. 2006. An archaeological overview assessment, District Lot 447, Range 5 Coast District, Ridley Island, BC. Unpublished report on file, Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC, and Millennia Research Limited, Victoria, BC.
- Cooper, D., J. Lindberg, D. Owens and M. Eldridge. 2004. North Coast Forest District, archaeological impact assessments. Permit 2002-0294. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Cotter, J.M. 1976. A report on the condition of the Yukon Telegraph Trail/Line between the “First Cabin” and the “First Half-way Cabin.” Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Cowie, J. 2010. Report on archaeological monitoring of construction activities at sites HbRh-100 and GbRh-101. Permit 2010-0166. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Craig, F. 2011. Alterations to archaeological site GaSg-0001 from BC Hydro’s proposed replacement of power poles and anchors along the Stellako Crossing Power Line located at the outlet of Francois Lake. Permit 2010-0236. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Cybulski, J.S. 1996. *Archaeological human remains and associated cultural materials from Geenville, BC, October 1995*. Archaeological Survey of Canada, Canadian Museum of Civilization, Gatineau, QC.
- Eldridge, M. and D. Cooper. 2007. District Lot 447, Range 5 Coast District, Ridley Island, BC: an Archaeological Impact Assessment. Unpublished report on file, Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC, and Millennia Research Limited, Victoria, BC.
- Eldridge, M., S. Gamble, D.G.Howe, A. Parker, A. Stryd, and V. Theisson. 2008. *Peace Forest District archaeological overview assessment*. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Eldridge, M., D. Lepofsky, D. Owens-Baird, T. Christensen, P. Smith and B. Wilson. 1995. *Overview mapping of archaeological resource potential in the Bulkley and Kispiox LRMP areas*. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

- Evenchick, C.A. and D.J. Thorkelson. 2005. *Geology of the Spatsizi River Map Area, North-Central British Columbia*. Geological Survey of Canada Bulletin 577.
- Farquharson, K. and S. McKnight. 2011. *Gething Coal Project, archaeological impact assessment final report for proposed exploration activities*. Permit 2007-0213. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Farvacque, R. and M. Hill. 2011. *Archaeological impact assessment of proposed Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure developments, Service Contract Areas 21 and 22*. Permit 2008-0298. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Fedirchuk, G.W. 2005. *Heritage impact assessment, Kitimat LNG Terminal Limited, Kitimat LNG import terminal*. Permit 2005-0028. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Fedje, D., Q. Mackie, T. Lacourse, and D. McLaren. 2011. Younger Dryas environments and archaeology on the Northwest Coast of North America. *Quaternary International* 242:452-462.
- Ferguson, A. 2012. Peace, Fort Nelson and MacKenzie Forest Districts, archaeological impact assessments permit report. Permit 2011-0075. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Fladmark, K.R. 1996. The prehistory of Charlie Lake Cave. In *Early Human Occupation in British Columbia*, edited by R.L. Carlson and L. Della Bona, pp. 11-20. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC.
- Fladmark, K.R., D. Alexander, and J. Driver. 1984. Excavations at Charlie Lake Cave (HbRf-39), 1983. Permit 1983-0017. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Fladmark, K.R., J. Driver and D. Alexander. 1988. The Paleoindian component at Charlie Lake Cave (HbRf-39), British Columbia. *American Antiquity* 53(2):371-84.
- Gray, N., V. Huculiak and A. Marshall. 2005. Final report for archaeological impact assessment of proposed south Hazelton water system upgrade for the Kitimat-Stikine Regional District. Permit 2004-0283. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

- Government of British Columbia. 1996. Local Government Act (RSBC 1996, Chapter 323). Available at:  
[http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/96323\\_00](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/96323_00). Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of British Columbia. 2005. Mineral definition Modification Regulation . Available at:  
[http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws\\_new/document/ID/freeside/5\\_2005](http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/5_2005). Accessed: November 2013.
- Haggart, J.W., M.J. Thompson and R.L. Thompson. 1997. Paleontological Resources of the Dawson Creek Land Resource Management Plan (LRMP) Area, British Columbia. British Columbia Paleontological Alliance. Geological Survey of Canada Open File 3506.
- Hall, D., F. Bonner, O. Dodd, and I. Cameron. 2009. Archaeological impact assessment of the terrestrial portion of NaiKun Wind Development Inc.'s NaiKun Offshore Wind Energy Project. Report on file with the B.C. Environmental Assessment Office, Victoria, BC.
- Harrison, P. and N. Jackman. 2011. Archaeological assessments for the Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure, Skeena-North Coast Region, service areas Skeena (26) and North Coast (27). Permit 2008-0190. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Hewer, T. 1998. Archaeological inventory and overview assessment refinement, Ministry of Forests, Morice Forest District, Houston, British Columbia. Permit 1997-0090. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Hill, M. 2012. Archaeological impact assessment of proposed BC Hydro developments, Peace-Liard Region. Permit 2008-0367. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Howe, D.G. and R. P. Brolly. 2008. Out of the muskeg: projectile points from British Columbia's northeast. In *Projectile point sequences in northwestern North America*, edited by Roy L. Carlson and Martin P.R. Magne. Archaeology Press, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, BC.
- Hrychuk, B. and J. Zoffmann. 2010a. Archaeological impact assessment: Westcoast Energy Inc., carrying on business as Spectra Energy Transmission (Westcoast) Proposed N4 Loop. Permit 2010-0277. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

- Hrychuk, B. and J. Zoffmann. 2010b. Archaeological impact assessment: Westcoast Energy Inc., carrying on business as Spectra Energy Transmission (Westcoast) Proposed Stewart Lake Pipeline. Permit 2010-0320. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Hrychuk, B. 2012. Final Permit Report, BC Heritage Inspection Permit 2012-012. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Hutchcroft, D. 2011. Archaeological impact assessment, Canpotex Potash Export Terminal, Ridley Island, BC. Report prepared for Canpotex Terminals Limited, Vancouver, BC.
- Irvine, S. 1980. Skeena and Omineca-Peace heritage impact assessment survey. Permit 1980-0007. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Jackman, N. 2011. Archaeological assessments for the Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure, Northern Region, Service Areas Nechako (23), Fort George (19) and Robson (20). Permit 2008-0253. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Jackman, N and D. MacLennan. 2013. Archaeological monitoring of alterations to sites GaRx-007 and GaRx-008, Cariboo Siding Extension Project, mile 64.5 – 64/62 Nechako Subdivision. Permit 2012-0147. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Jackman, N., F. Craig, P. Gross and D. MacLennan. 2012. Archaeological impact assessment for the CN Rail Cariboo Siding Extension Project. Permit 2011-0349. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Kessick, S. and B. Hrychuk. 2001. Post-harvest archaeological impact assessment, Pine Valley Coal Ltd., Willow Creek Mining Project Test Cargo Pit, Northeastern British Columbia. Permit 2000-0153. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- King, S. 2009. Final report of archaeological impact assessments for proposed forestry operations on behalf of West Fraser Timber Company Ltd. and Louisiana-Pacific Building Products within the Peace Forest District. Permit 2008-0365. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

- King, S. 2010. Final report for archaeological investigations in the Fort St. James Forest District. Permit 2009-0158. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Lindberg, J.. 1997. Seven Sisters Trail – Eco-tourism enterprise, Dorreen BC: archaeological impact assessment. Permit 1996-0137. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Lindberg, J. and C. Moyer. 1999. Model refinement and overview mapping of the Kispiox Forest District. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Mackie, Q., D. Fedje, D. McLaren, N. Smith, and I. McKechnie. 2011. Early environments and archaeology of Coastal British Columbia. *Trekking the Shore: Changing Coastlines and the Antiquity of Coastal Settlement*, Nuno F. Bicho, Jonathan A. Laws, and Loren G. Davis (eds.) Springer, London, UK.
- MacLennan, D.. 2012. Results of investigations at archaeological site GaSi-005 from proposed Ditni Yoh Green Energy Project by Western Bioenergy Inc. Permit 2011-0090. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Marr, A. and B. Horrell. 2006. Final report for archaeological investigations in the Fort St. James Forest District. Permit 2005-0105. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Marshall, A., A. Marr and A. Palmer. 2008. Archaeological impact assessment of forestry blocks and roads proposed by clients with the Kalum and North Coast Forest Districts, BC. Permit 2006-0193. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- McCrea, R.T. 2014. Discovery of New Tracks in the Minnes Group. Internet Site. Available at: [www.prprc.com](http://www.prprc.com). Accessed: January 2014.
- McCrea, R.T. 2010. A Preliminary View of the Palaeontological Potential of the Proposed Rocky Creek Windfarm Project Area, Northeastern British Columbia NTS 93P/4&5 (Sukunka River & Burnt River Map Sheets.) Prepared for Rupert Peace Power Corp. October 2010.
- McMurdo, J. 1975. Archaeological resources and culture history in the Kitwanga – Meziadin Highway corridor. Permit 1975-0010. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

- Mitchell, M. 2006. An archaeological impact assessment report of proposed timber harvesting blocks located in Grenville Channel and adjacent to Minerva Lake and the Lachmach River on behalf of Interpac Resources Ltd. and Bear Creek/Sonora Logging, North Coast Forest District. Permit 2005-0115. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Monger, J.W.H., 1977. The Triassic Takla Group in McConnell Creek map-area, north-central British Columbia. Geological Survey of Canada, Paper 76-29, 45 p.
- Montgomery, P. 1979. The Blackwater drainage study, a heritage inventory project in the vicinity of Quesnel, BC. Permit 1979-0022. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Neuman, A.G. 1996. Fishes of the Triassic: Trawling off Pangaea. In: R. Ludvigsen (Ed). Life in Stone: a Natural History of British Columbia's Fossils. UBC Press, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia. 105-115 pp.
- Orchard, M.J., F. Cordey, L. Rui, E.W. Bamber, B. Mamet, L.C. Struik, H. Sano, and H.J. Taylor. 2001. Biostratigraphic and biogeographic constraints on the Carboniferous to Jurassic Cache Creek Terrane in central British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 38:551-578.
- Pegg, B. 2000. Morice Forest District: archaeological assessments permit report. Permit 1999-0150. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Prince, P. 1996. Report on the 1995 archaeological survey in the Kitwanga Valley. Permit 1995-0147. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Rogers, F. 1973. Shipwrecks of British Columbia. J.J. Douglas Ltd., Vancouver, BC.
- Rogers, F. 1992. More Shipwrecks of British Columbia. Douglas & McIntyre, Vancouver, BC.
- Ross, P.J. 2011. Archaeological monitoring of construction activities at GjRa-001 and GjRa-002, Swan Lake Bridge Project. Permit 2010-0217. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Slavica, W. and F. Craig. 2009. Archaeological impact assessment of proposed forestry developments in the Babine BCTS Operating Area within the Nadina and Skeena-Stikine Forest Districts. Permit 2007-0111. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.



- Spurling, B.E. 1978. Site C heritage resource inventory and assessment. Permit 1977-0009. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Spurling, B.E. 1980. Site C heritage resource inventory and assessment final report: impacts and mitigations. Permit 1978-0014. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Streeter, I. 2006a. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment: Kitimat Liquid Natural Gas Project, Bish (Bees) Cove, Kitimat, BC. Permit 2005-0028. Ministry of Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Streeter, I. 2006b. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment, WestPac LNG Transshipment Terminal Ridley Island, B.C. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Streeter, I. 2013. Archaeological impact assessment, Enbridge Northern Gateway Project, British Columbia. Permit 2008-0349. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Stelck, C.R. 1995. Stelckiceras and other Gastropolitinae (Ammonitina), from the Albian (Lower Cretaceous) Fort St. John Group, Peace River area, northwestern British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Earth Science* 32:977-992.
- Stott, D.F. 1975. The Cretaceous system in northeastern British Columbia. *The Geological Association of Canada Special Paper Number* 13:441-467.
- Tipper, H.W. and T.A. Richards. 1976. Jurassic Stratigraphy and History of North-Central British Columbia. Geological Survey of Canada, Bulletin 270.
- Walde, K. 2006. The Gutah Research Project, archaeological component report. Permit 2003-0247. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Walker, D. and J. Ardanaz. 2010. Kitsault Project: archaeological impact assessment final report. Permit 2009-0085. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Walker, D. and S. McKnight. 2011. Snowfield and Brucejack Project, archaeological impact assessment. Permit 2010-0255. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

- Weathers, B., I.R. Wilson, K. Kristensen, R. Spady, S. Bond, S. Douville, C. O'Neill, C. Neale and J. Nord. 2007. Archaeological impact assessment, Enbridge Gateway Project, British Columbia. Permits 2005-0406 and 2006-0173. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Wharram, A. 2013. Archaeological impact assessment, Douglas Channel Energy Project, Kitimat, BC. Permit 2011-0351. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Wilson, I.R. 1989. The Pink Mountain site (HhRr-1): an early prehistoric campsite in northeastern BC. *Canadian Journal of Archaeology* 13:51-67.
- Wilson, I.R. 1994a. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment Kispiox TSA, the Hazeltons, Babine River and Sam Green Creek Crossings, and CP 413 Blocks 47 and 48. Permit 1994-0039c. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Wilson, I.R. 1994b. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment Kispiox TSA, the Hazeltons, Babine River and Sam Green Creek Crossings, and CP 413 Blocks 47 and 48. Permit 1994-0039c. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Wilson, I.R. 1996. Palaeo-indian sites in the vicinity of Pink Mountain. In *Early Human Occupation in British Columbia*, edited by R.L. Carlson and L. Dalla Bona, pp. 29-34, University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC.
- Wilson, I.R. 2000. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment Skeena Cellulose Inc., forestry developments north of Babine River/Shedin Creek confluence, BC. Permit 1999-0197. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Wilson, I. R. and K. Bowie. 2005. Interim letter report on monitoring, Kitimat Liquid Natural Gas Project, Emsley Cove, Kitimat. Permit 2005-0028. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria.
- Wilson, I. R. and K. Bowie. 2006. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment, Emsley Cove, Kitimat LNG Terminal facility, expanded project area. Permit 2005-0028. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria.
- Wilson, I.R. and C. Coates. 1995. Archaeological inventory and impact assessment Kispiox TSA, the Hazeltons, proposed Babine River crossing, Option B. Permit 1995-0120. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

Zacharias, S. K. and M. Eldridge. 1990. Archaeological impact assessment and evaluative testing of highways realignments near Hazelton, BC. Permit 1989-0055. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

## 29.0 HUMAN HEALTH

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2005. Toxicological Profiles. US Department of Health and Services. Available at: <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/index.asp>. Accessed: January 2014.

Alberta Environment (AENV). 2009. Alberta Ambient Air Quality Guidelines and Objectives. Revised August 2013. Department of Environment and Sustainable Resource Development. Alberta Ministry of Environment. Available at: <http://environment.alberta.ca/01005.html>. Accessed: January 2014.

Alberta Health and Wellness. 2011. Guidance on Human Health Risk Assessments for Environmental Impact Assessment In Alberta. Government of Alberta. Available at: <http://www.health.alberta.ca/documents/Health-Risk-Enviro-Impact-Guide-2011.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.

Black, M. C., & McCarthy, J. F. 1988. Dissolved organic macromolecules reduce the uptake of hydrophobic organic contaminants by the gills of rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). *Environmental toxicology and chemistry* 7(7), 593-600.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013. Provincial Air Quality Objective Information Sheet. Available at: <http://www.bcairquality.ca/reports/pdfs/aqotable.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans. 2012. Sediment concentrations of PCBs, PBDEs, PCFFs and PCDDFs from Disposal at Sea Sites at Brown Passage and Douglas Channel, British Columbia in 2011. *Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 1243 pp.

El-Shenawy, N.S. 2004. Heavy-metal and microbial depuration of the clam *Ruditapes decussatus* and its effect on bivalve behavior and physiology. *Environmental Toxicology* 19(2): 143-153.

Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI). 1996. Gas-Fired Boiler and Turbine Engine Air Toxics Summary Report. EPRI TR-105646. Prepared by Carnot Technical Services for EPRI. Tustin, CA. 146 pp.

- Fisher N.S., and J.L. Teyssie. 1986. Influence of food composition on the biokinetics and tissue distribution of zinc and americium in mussel. *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 70: 157-164.
- Fisher N.S., J.L. Teyssie, S.W. Fowler, and W.X. Wang. 1996. Accumulation and retention of metals in mussel from food and water: a comparison under field and laboratory conditions. *Environmental Science and Technology* 30: 3232-3242.
- Health Canada. 2005. Dioxins and Furans. Available at: <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hl-vs/iyh-vsv/enviro/dioxin-eng.php>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Health Canada. 2010a. *Federal Contaminated Site Risk Assessment in Canada: Part I: Guidance on Human Health Preliminary Quantitative Risk Assessment (PQRA)*. Revised 2012. Prepared by Contaminated Sites Division, Safe Environments Directorate. Health Canada, Ottawa, ON.
- Health Canada. 2010b. *Federal Contaminated Site Risk Assessment in Canada: Part V: Guidance on Human Health Detailed Quantitative Risk Assessment for Chemicals*. September 2010. Prepared by Contaminated Sites Division, Safe Environments Directorate. Health Canada, Ottawa, ON.
- Health Canada. 2010c. *Federal Contaminated Site Risk Assessment in Canada: Part II: Health Canada Toxicological Reference Values (TRVs) and Chemical-Specific Factors, Version 2.0*. September 2010. Prepared by Contaminated Sites Division, Safe Environments Directorate. Health Canada, Ottawa, ON.
- Loonen, H. E. W. M., Parsons, J. R., & Govers, H. A. J. 1994. Effect of sediment on the bioaccumulation of a complex mixture of polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins (PCDDs) and polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs) by fish. *Chemosphere* 28(8): 1433-1446.
- National Pollutant Inventory (NPI). 1999. Emission Estimation Technique Manual for Fossil Fuel Electric Power Generation. Produced by Electricity Supply Association of Australia Ltd. (ESAA) for the Department of Environment Australia. 69 pp.
- Ontario Ministry of Environment (OMOE). 2008. Ontario Ambient Air Quality Objectives. Updated April 2012. Available at: [http://www.ene.gov.on.ca/environment/en/resources/STDPROD\\_096586.html](http://www.ene.gov.on.ca/environment/en/resources/STDPROD_096586.html). Accessed: January 2014.
- Prince Rupert Port Authority (PRPA). 2013. Baseline Marine Environmental Water Quality Sampling Program Summary – Q3. Memorandum produced by SNC Lavalin for PRPA. Oct 8 2013. Ref 512167. 33 pp.

- Rijksinstituut Voor Volksgezondheid En Milieu (RIVM). 2001. Re-evaluation of human-toxicological maximum permissible risk levels. National Institute of Public Health and the Environment. RIVM report 711701 025.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2009. Environmental Impact Statement: Fairview Terminal Phase II Expansion Project including Kaien Siding.
- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2013. Effects Screening Levels. TCEQ Toxicology Division. Feb 2013. Available at: <http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/implementation/tox/>. Accessed: January 2014.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency – Integrated Risk Information System (US EPA IRIS). 1993. Reference Doses. IRIS Summaries. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Wang, W.X., Fisher, N. S., and S.N. Luoma. 1996. Kinetic determinations of trace element bioaccumulation in the mussel *Mytilus edulis*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 140: 91-113.

### 31.0 ACCIDENTS AND MALFUNCTIONS

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Abbriano, R.M., M.M. Carranza, S.L. Hogle, R.A. Levin, A.N. Netburn, K.L. Seto, S.M. Snyder and P.J.S. Franks. 2011. *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill: A review of the planktonic response. *Oceanography*, 24(3): 294-301.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2013. *Prescribed Wildfire*. Available at: <http://bcwildfire.ca/Prevention/PrescribedFire/>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Range. 2004. Fire Effects on Soil. *Fire Effects on Rangeland Factsheet Series*. Available at: <http://www.agf.gov.bc.ca/range/publications/documents/fire2.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP). 2005. *Pipeline Associated Watercourse Crossings, Third Edition*. 202 pp.
- Cripps, G.C. and J. Shears. 1997. That fate in the marine environment of a minor diesel fuel spill from an Antarctic research station. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 46(3): 221-232.

- DeLaune, R.D. and A.L. Wright. 2011. Projected impact of *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on US Gulf Coast wetlands. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 75(5): 1602-1612.
- Det Norske Veritas. 2012. Prince Rupert Marine Risk Assessment. Navigational Risk Assessment Report. Report No./DNV Reg No./13JIMVK-8 Rev 3, 2012-20-29. Report prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority. 160 pp. Available at: [http://www.rupertport.com/media/dnv/marine\\_risk\\_assessment.pdf](http://www.rupertport.com/media/dnv/marine_risk_assessment.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2007. High-Pressure Directional Drilling. Pacific Region Operational Statement Version 3.0. 4 pp. Available at: [http://www-heb.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/decisionsupport/os/pdfs/directional\\_drilling\\_e.pdf](http://www-heb.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/decisionsupport/os/pdfs/directional_drilling_e.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- EnviroEmerg Consulting. 2008. Major marine vessel casualty risk and response preparedness in British Columbia. Report prepared for Living Oceans Society, Sointula/Vancouver, BC. 166 pp. Available at: [http://www.georgiastrait.org/files/LOS\\_marine\\_vessels\\_report.pdf](http://www.georgiastrait.org/files/LOS_marine_vessels_report.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.
- Environment Canada. 1999. Information sheet on marine fuel oils. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/eemp/resources/pdf/info\\_sheet\\_on\\_marine\\_fuels.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/eemp/resources/pdf/info_sheet_on_marine_fuels.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- Filmon, G. 2004. Firestorm 2003 Provincial Review. 100 pp. Available at: <http://bcwildfire.ca/History/ReportsandReviews/2003/FirestormReport.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Gilde, K. and J.L. Pinckney. 2012. Sublethal effects of crude oil on the community structure of estuarine phytoplankton. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 35(3): 853-861.
- González, J.J., L. Viñas, M.A. Franco, J. Fumega, J.A. Soriano, G. Grueiro, S. Muniategui, P. López-Mahía, D. Prada, J.M. Bayona, R. Alzaga and J. Albaigés. 2009. Spatial and temporal distribution of dissolved/dispersed aromatic hydrocarbons in seawater in the area affected by the *Prestige* oil spill. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 53(5-7): 250-259.
- Johannessen, D.I., K.A. Harris, J.S. Macdonald, and P.S. Ross. 2007. Marine environmental quality in the North Coast and Queen Charlotte Islands, British Columbia, Canada: A review of contaminant sources, types, and risks. *Canadian Technical Report on Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 2717: xii – 87 pp.

- Johansson, S., U. Larsson and P. Boehm. 1980. The *Tsesis* oil spill - Impact on the pelagic ecosystem. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 11: 284-293.
- Johnson. E.A. 1992. Fire and vegetation dynamics: studies from the North American boreal forest. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Laurel, B.J., R.S. Gregory and J.A. Brown. 2003. Settlement and distribution of Age-0 juvenile cod, *Gadus morhua* and *G. ogac*, following a large-scale habitat manipulation. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 262: 241-252.
- Lee, W.Y., M.F. Welch and J.A.C. Nicol. 1977. Survival of two species of amphipods in aqueous extracts of petroleum oils. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 8: 92-94.
- Lin, Q. and I.A. Mendelsohn. 2012. Impacts and recovery of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on vegetation structure and function of coastal salt marshes in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Environmental Science and Technology*, 46: 3737-3743.
- Lytle, D.A. and B.L. Peckarsky. 2001. Spatial and temporal impacts of a diesel fuel spill on stream invertebrates. *Freshwater Biology* 46: 693-704.
- Macias Fauria, M. and E.A. Johnson. 2008. Climate and wildfires in the North American boreal forest. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B*. 363: 2317-2329.
- Minister of PWGSC (Public Works and Government Services Canada). 2013. *Transportation Safety Board of Canada Statistical Summary, Aviation Occurrences, 2012*. 21 pp.
- National Energy Board (NEB). 2011. *Focus on Safety and Environment: A Comparative Analysis of Pipeline Performance, 2000–2009*. vi - 26 pp.
- National Energy Board (NEB). 2013a. *2000-2013 Pipeline Incident Reporting*. Available at: <http://www.neb-one.gc.ca/clf-nsi/rsftyndthnvrnmnt/sfty/pplnncdntgrprtg/pplnncdts/pplnncdts-eng.html>
- National Energy Board (NEB). 2013b. *List of Ruptures that have Occurred on Federally-regulated Oil and Gas Pipelines*.
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). 2007. *Blast Area Security: Flyrock Safety*. Mining Publication: Technology News, 522; NIOSH Publication No. 2007-112: 2 pp.
- Seuront, L. 2011. Hydrocarbon contamination decreases mating success in a marine planktonic copepod. *PLoS ONE*, 6(10): e26283

- Simard, M., W.H. Romme, J.M. Griffin, and M.G. Turner. 2011. Do mountain pine beetle outbreaks change the probability of active crown fire in lodgepole pine forests? *Ecological Monographs*, 81(1): 3-24.
- Stirling, H.P. 1977. Effects of a spill of marine diesel oil on the rocky shore fauna of Lamma Island, Hong Kong. *Environmental Pollution*, 12(2): 93-117.
- Teal, J.M. and R.W. Howarth. 1984. Oil spill studies: A review of ecological effects. *Environmental Management*, 8(1): 27-43.
- Transportation Safety Board of Canada (TSBC). 2012. *Statistical summary, marine occurrences 2012*. Available online at <http://www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/stats/marine/2012/ss12.asp>. Accessed: January 2013.
- US Army Corps of Engineers, Little Rock District. No Date. *Sediment and Erosion Control Guidelines for Pipeline Projects*. 25 pp.
- Varela, M., A. Bode, J. Lorenzo, M.T.A. Ivarez-Ossorio, A. Miranda, T. Patrocinio, R. Anadón, L. Viesca, N. Rodríguez, L. Valdés, J. Cabal, A. Urrutia, C. García-Soto, M. Rodríguez, M.A. Ivarez-Salgado and S. Groom. 2006. The effect of the “Prestige” oil spill on the plankton of the N-NW Spanish coast. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 53: 272-286.
- Williams, R. and P. O’Hara. 2010. Modelling ship strike risk to fin, humpback, and killer whales in British Columbia, Canada. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 11:1-8.
- WorkSafeBC. 2013. *Incident Summaries: Fly Rock*. WorkSafeBC website. Available at: <http://www2.worksafebc.com/Publications/Incidents-Item.asp?reportid=36759&appSession=966286935698486>. Accessed: March 2013.
- Wright, D.G. and G.E. Hopky. 1998. Guidelines for the Use of Explosives in or Near Canadian Fisheries Waters. *Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 2107: iv - 34 pp.



## 32.0 EFFECTS OF THE ENVIRONMENT ON THE PROJECT

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Akenhead, S.A. 1992. A review of the oceanography and marine ecology of Prince Rupert Harbour a propos sewage outfalls. Institute of Ocean Sciences. Sidney, B.C. 67 pp.
- Bessie, W.C. and E.A. Johnson. 1995. The relative importance of fuels and weather on fire behavior in sub-alpine forests. *Ecology*. 76: 747-762.
- British Columbia Wildfire Management Branch. 2013.  
<http://bcwildfire.ca/aboutus/Organization/Northwest/>.
- BC Ministry of Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources. 2007. Surficial Geology and Hazards: Landslides in BC. Province of BC, Victoria, BC. Available at:  
<http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/Mining/Geoscience/SurficialGeologyandHazards/Landslides/Pages/default.aspx>
- BC Ministry of Forests (MOF). 1996a. The ecology of the Boreal White and Black Spruce Zone. Brochure available at:  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/Bro/bro49.pdf>
- BC Ministry of Forests (MOF). 1996b. The ecology of the Interior Cedar-Hemlock Zone. Brochure available at:  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/Bro/bro48.pdf>
- BC Ministry of Forests (MOF). 1997. The ecology of the Mountain Hemlock Zone. Brochure available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/Bro/bro51.pdf>
- BC Ministry of Forests (MOF). 1998a. The ecology of the Sub-boreal Spruce Zone. Brochure available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/Bro/bro53.pdf>
- BC Ministry of Forests (MOF). 1998b. The ecology of the Engelmann Spruce-Subalpine Fir Zone. Brochure available at:  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/Bro/bro55.pdf>
- BC Ministry of Forests (MOF). 1999. The ecology of the Coastal Western Hemlock Zone. Brochure available at:  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/Bro/bro31.pdf>
- Crean, P.B. 1967. Physical oceanography of Dixon Entrance, British Columbia. Bulletin 156, Fisheries Research Board of Canada. 66p.

- Dickinson, M.B., E.A. Johnson, and R. Artiaga. 2013. Fire spread probabilities for experimental beds composed of mixedwood boreal forest fuels. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*. 43: 321-330.
- Environment Canada. (n.d.). Canadian Climate Normals. 1981-2010 Climate Normals and Averages. Available at:  
[http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate\\_normals/index\\_e.html](http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_e.html)
- Johnson, E.A. 1992. Fire and vegetation dynamics: studies from the North American boreal forest. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Leonard, L.J., G.C. Rogers, and S. Mazzotti. 2012. A preliminary tsunami hazard assessment of the Canadian coastline; Geological Survey of Canada, Open File 7201, 126 pp. doi:10.4095/292067. Available at:  
[http://ftp2.cits.nrcan.gc.ca/pub/geott/ess\\_pubs/292/292067/of\\_7201.pdf](http://ftp2.cits.nrcan.gc.ca/pub/geott/ess_pubs/292/292067/of_7201.pdf)  
Accessed: March 2014.
- Macias Fauria, M. and E.A. Johnson. 2008. Climate and wildfires in the North American boreal forest. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B*. 363: 2317-2329.
- Macias Fauria, M. and E.A. Johnson. 2009. Large-scale climatic patterns and area affected by mountain pine beetle in British Columbia, Canada. *Journal of Geophysical Research*. 114: 1-19.
- Natural Resources Canada. 2011. Simplified Seismic Hazard Map for Canada. Available at: <http://www.earthquakescanada.nrcan.gc.ca/hazard-alea/simphaz-eng.php>.
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCAN). 2013. Seismic zones in Western Canada website. Available at: <http://www.earthquakescanada.nrcan.gc.ca/zones/westcan-eng.php>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Mazzotti, S., R. D. Hyndman, P. Fluck, and A. J. Smith (2003). Distribution of the Pacific/North America motion in the Queen Charlotte Islands – S. Alaska boundary zone, *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 30, 1762, doi: 10.1029/2003GL017586
- Ricker, K.E. and J.W. McDonald. 1992. Biophysical suitability of the North Coast and Queen Charlotte Islands regions of British Columbia for salmonid farming in net cages. Ministry of Agriculture Fisheries and Food.
- Simard, M., W.H. Romme, J.M. Griffin, and M.G. Turner. 2011. Do mountain pine beetle outbreaks change the probability of active crown fire in lodgepole pine forests? *Ecological Monographs*. 81(1): 3-24.

- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2011. Environmental Impact Statement – Effects of the Environment Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail and Utility Corridor. Prepared for Canpotex Terminals Limited.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2013. Emera Newfoundland and Labrador Maritime Link Environmental Assessment Report. Prepared for Emera Newfoundland and Labrador.
- Walk, I.J. and R. Sydneysmith. 2008. British Columbia. In D.S. Lemmen, J.F. Warren, J. Lacroix and E. Bush (ed.). From Impacts to Adaptation in a Changing Climate 2007. Government of Canada, Ottawa, ON. pp. 329–386. Available at: [http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/sites/www.nrcan.gc.ca/earth-sciences/files/pdf/assess/2007/pdf/ch8\\_e.pdf](http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/sites/www.nrcan.gc.ca/earth-sciences/files/pdf/assess/2007/pdf/ch8_e.pdf).
- Thomson, R.E. 1981. Oceanography of the British Columbia Coast. Can. Spec. Publ. Fish. Aquat. Sci. no.56. 291 pp.

### **33.0 ABORIGINAL CONSULTATION**

#### **33.1 Introduction**

##### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2013. *Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects*.

#### **33.2 Halfway River First Nation**

##### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *Halfway River First Nation – Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=546&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=546&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *Halfway River First Nation- Governance*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=546&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=546&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BCMARR). 2013. *Treaty 8 First Nations*. Available at: [http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/treaty\\_8/default.html](http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/treaty_8/default.html). Accessed: November 2013.

- Brody, H. 1981. *Maps and Dreams: Indians and the British Columbia Frontier*. Douglas & McIntyre. Vancouver, BC.
- DM Cultural Services Ltd. (DMCS). 2014. *Draft – Report Halfway River First Nation Traditional Land Use and Ecological Knowledge of Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Ltd.'s Proposed Pipeline Project Progress Report*.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines (Enbridge). 2010. *Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Sec. 52 Application*. Available at: [https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-26\\_-\\_Vol\\_5A\\_-\\_Gateway\\_Application\\_-\\_Aboriginal\\_Engagement\\_\(Part\\_1\\_of\\_8\)\\_-\\_A1T0D3.pdf?nodeid=619995&vernum=-2](https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-26_-_Vol_5A_-_Gateway_Application_-_Aboriginal_Engagement_(Part_1_of_8)_-_A1T0D3.pdf?nodeid=619995&vernum=-2). Accessed: September 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project (Enbridge). 2011. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Update to Sec. 52 Application for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement*. Available at: <http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Volume%205A%20-%20Aboriginal%20Engagement%20Update%20-%20June%202011.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fasken Martineau. 2013. *Site C Clean Energy Project: Volume 5 Appendix A10 Part 1 Community Summary: Halfway River First Nation, Final Report*. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority. Vancouver, BC.
- Finavera Wind Energy Inc. (FWEI). 2011. *Application for an EA Certificate – Tumbler Ridge Wind Energy Project*. Available at: <http://www.finavera.com/sites/default/files/pdfs/Tumbler%20Section%206.3%20-%20First%20Nations%20Information%20Requirements.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- First Peoples' Languages Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. (a). Dane-Zaa (□ □ □). Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/dane-zaa>. Accessed: December 2013.
- First Peoples' Languages Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. (b). Language Needs Assessment: Tribal Council. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/node/1058>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. Draft Application Information Requirements (dAIR) Comments.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.

Ridington, R. 1981. Beaver Indians. In Helm, J. (ed.), *Handbook of North American Indians: Subartic*. Volume 6, pp. 350-360. Smithsonian Institution. Washington, DC.

Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec) 2012. *Mines Act Application. Quintette Project Volume 1*. Prepared for Teck Resources Limited. Vancouver, BC.

Treaty 8 Tribal Association (T8TA). 2013. *Communities – Halfway River First Nation*. Available at: <http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/communities/halfway.php>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.3 McLeod Lake Indian Band

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BCMARR). 2013. *McLeod Lake Indian Band Treaty No. 8 Adhesion & Settlement Agreement*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/tsekani/default.html>. Accessed: November 2013.

British Columbia Treaty Commission (BCTC). 2013. *McLeod Lake Indian Band: First Nations and Negotiations*. Available at: <http://www.bctreaty.net/nations/mcleod.php>. Accessed: October 2013.

Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines (Enbridge). 2010. *Volume 5B: Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Sec. 52 Application*. Available at: [https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34\\_-\\_Vol\\_5B\\_-\\_Gateway\\_Application\\_-\\_Aboriginal\\_Traditional\\_Knowledge\\_\(Part\\_1\\_of\\_1\)\\_-\\_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=0&redirect=3](https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34_-_Vol_5B_-_Gateway_Application_-_Aboriginal_Traditional_Knowledge_(Part_1_of_1)_-_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=0&redirect=3). Accessed: November 2013.

Fasken Martineau. 2013. *Site C Clean Energy Project: Volume 5 Appendix A15 Part 1, Community Summary: McLeod Lake Indian Band, Final Report*. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority. Vancouver, British Columbia. Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5\\_Appendix-Mcleod\\_Lake\\_Indian\\_Band.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5_Appendix-Mcleod_Lake_Indian_Band.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.

- Finavera Wind Energy Inc. (FWEI). 2011a. *Community Engagement: McLeod Lake Indian Band*. Available at: <http://www.finavera.com/company/corporate-responsibility/community-engagement>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Finavera Wind Energy Inc. (FWEI). 2011b. *Wildmare Wind Energy Project: Application for an EA Certificate. Section 6.3 First Nations Information Requirements*. Available at: <http://www.finavera.com/sites/default/files/pdfs/Wildmare%20Section%206.3%20-%20First%20Nations%20Information%20Requirements.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). 2011. *Tse'khene Language*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/tsekhene>. Accessed: October 2013.
- First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). 2012. *Language Needs Assessment: McLeod Lake Indian Band*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/node/2732>. Accessed: October 2013.
- McLeod Lake Indian Band (MLIB). 2013a. *Treaty 8*. Available at: <http://www.mlib.ca/treaty-8>. Accessed: October 2013.
- McLeod Lake Indian Band (MLIB). 2013b. *Chief and Council*. Available at: <http://www.mlib.ca/cc/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Ridington, A. 2013. *McLeod Lake Indian Band Community Baseline Profile*. In Appendix B5 to 'BC Hydro's Site C Clean Energy Project Amended Environmental Impact Statement: Volume 3'. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_document\\_371\\_36122.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_371_36122.html). Accessed: November 2013.

### 33.4 Sauteau First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013. Sauteau First Nations – Connectivity Profile. Available at: <https://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1357840941792/1360160442627>. Accessed: September 2013.

BC Hydro. 2013. Site C Clean Energy Project Environmental Impact Statement Fact Sheet September 2013 Volume 1 Appendix H Current Use of Lands and Resources for Traditional Purposes. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35993/1377113349300\\_3f6818f00391108d24816e17b74b6b4dc04df98c77657ac56b1e7335f3fe1194.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35993/1377113349300_3f6818f00391108d24816e17b74b6b4dc04df98c77657ac56b1e7335f3fe1194.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.

Fasken Martineau. 2013. Site C Clean Energy Project: Volume 5 Appendix A23 Part 1 Community Summary: Sauteau First Nations. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35997/1377534119143\\_0ddc7dcf136fbb23646041fe0ba8b43fdb290cdc5a16933cf2d3404247efddf.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35997/1377534119143_0ddc7dcf136fbb23646041fe0ba8b43fdb290cdc5a16933cf2d3404247efddf.pdf). Accessed: September 2013. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority. Vancouver, BC.

Finavera Wind Energy Inc. (FWEI). 2011. Application for an EA Certificate – Tumbler Ridge Wind Energy Project. Available at: <http://www.finavera.com/sites/default/files/pdfs/Tumbler%20Section%206.3%20-%20First%20Nations%20Information%20Requirements.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.

First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). 2014. Sauteau First Nations. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/sauteau>. Accessed: February 2014.

Nesoo Watchie Resource Management Ltd. (NWRM). 2011. Sauteau First Nations, Culture and Traditions Study, BC Hydro Site C Energy Project Impact Analysis. Available in Fasken Martineau (2013) Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5\\_Appendix-Sauteau.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5_Appendix-Sauteau.pdf). Accessed: November 2013. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority. Vancouver, BC.

Sauteau First Nations (SFN). 2013. Sauteau First Nations Knowledge and Use Study Interim Report for TransCanada Pipelines Ltd. Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project. Prepared by Olson, R., P. Bates and the Firelight Group Research Cooperative with the Sauteau First Nations.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013d. *TCPL Prince Rupert Gas Transmission: Field Visits Transcript for Archaeology and Traditional Ecological Knowledge (TEK) with Saulteau First Nations. September – November, 2013*.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.

Treaty 8 Tribal Association (T8TA). 2013a. About Us. Available at: <http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/about/>. Accessed: September 2013.

Treaty 8 Tribal Association (T8TA). 2013b. Communities: Saulteau First Nations. Available at: <http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/communities/saulteau.php>. Accessed: September 2013.

Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDLI). 2006. The Saulteau Language. Available at: <http://www.ydli.org/langs/saulteau.htm>. Accessed: November 2013.

### **33.5 West Moberly First Nations**

#### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. Reserves/Settlements/Villages. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=545&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=545&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. Registered Population. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=545&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=545&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013c. Governance. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=545&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=545&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.

BC Hydro. 2013. Site C Clean Energy Project Environmental Impact Statement Fact Sheet September 2013 Volume 1 Appendix H Current Use of Lands and Resources for Traditional Purposes. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35993/1377113349300\\_3f6818f00391108d24816e17b74b6b4dc04df98c77657ac56b1e7335f3fe1194.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35993/1377113349300_3f6818f00391108d24816e17b74b6b4dc04df98c77657ac56b1e7335f3fe1194.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.



- British Columbia, Saulteau First Nations, and West Moberly First Nations (BC, SFN, and WMFN). No date. *Terms of Reference for the Peace Moberly Tract Sustainable Resource Management Plan*. CTQ Consultants (CTQ). 2014. Interim Report on the Traditional Land Use Study for the Environmental Impact Assessment of the Proposed Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project.
- Dunne-za Ventures LP (DVLP). 2013. Dunne-za Ventures LP. Available at: <http://www.dunneza.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). 2013. Dane-zaa. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/fphlcc/dane-zaa>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence.
- The Treaty 8 First Nations Community Assessment Team and the Firelight Group Research Cooperative (T8FNs and FGRC). 2012. Telling a Story of Change the Dane-zaa Way A Baseline Community Profile of:- Doig River First Nation, Halfway River First Nation, Prophet River First Nation, West Moberly First Nations. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35995/1377281743660\\_cfff53268beb4b1510174543f58cdf7611a4861269c501c35e1c5b2dfd931b06.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35995/1377281743660_cfff53268beb4b1510174543f58cdf7611a4861269c501c35e1c5b2dfd931b06.pdf). Accessed: November 2013. Submitted to BC Hydro. Vancouver, BC.

### 33.6 Lake Babine Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2014. *First Nation Detail. Lake Babine Nation*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=607&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=607&lang=eng). Accessed: March 2014.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines (Enbridge). 2011a. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline Project Lake Babine Nation Statement of Intent and Indian Reserves* (map). Scale: 1:20,000. Annex I. Produced by Community Infrastructure Directorate, AANDC. 2011. In: Enbridge Northern Gateway Project, Joint Review Panel Hearing Order OH-4-2011.

- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines (Enbridge). 2011b. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Update to Sec. 52 Application for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project*. Volume 5B: Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge. Available at: [https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelihood.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34\\_-\\_Vol\\_5B\\_-\\_Gateway\\_Application\\_-\\_Aboriginal\\_Traditional\\_Knowledge\\_\(Part\\_1\\_of\\_1\)\\_-\\_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=0&redirect=3](https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelihood.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34_-_Vol_5B_-_Gateway_Application_-_Aboriginal_Traditional_Knowledge_(Part_1_of_1)_-_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=0&redirect=3). Accessed: November 2013.
- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2011. *First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia: Language Needs Assessment: Lake Babine Nation*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/node/2258>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Lake Babine Nation (LBN). 2011a. *Welcome to Lake Babine Nation*. Available at: <http://www.lakebabine.com/index.php>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Lake Babine Nation (LBN). 2011b. *Communities*. Available at: <http://www.lakebabine.com/files/member-bands.php>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Lake Babine Nation (LBN). 2011c. *Lake Babine Nation Forestry and Natural Resources Department*. Available at: <http://www.lakebabine.com/files/natural-resources.php>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Lake Babine Nation (LBN). 2011d. *Lake Babine Nation Fisheries*. Available at: <http://www.lakebabine.com/files/fisheries.php>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Lake Babine Nation (LBN). 2011e. *Fort Babine Indian Reserve #6*. Available at: <http://www.lakebabine.com/files/fort-babine-indian-reserve-6.php>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Lake Babine Nation (LBN). 2014. *Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project – Consultation & Red Flags Report*. Unpublished document prepared for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project. Calgary, AB.
- Marketwire. 2011. *Lake Babine Nation Demands an Apology from the Gitksan Treaty Office for Infringing on its Territory*. Available at: <http://www.marketwired.com/press-release/IIROC-Resume-Tamarack-Valley-Energy-Ltd-1594768.htm>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Patrick, B. 2009. *Lake Babine Nation: History & Timelines Part I*. Available at: [http://www.fnwarm.com/media/Lake\\$20Babine\\$20Nation-History\\$20\\$26\\$20Timeline.pdf](http://www.fnwarm.com/media/Lake$20Babine$20Nation-History$20$26$20Timeline.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.

- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2009a. *Morrison Copper/Gold Project: Environmental Assessment Application*. Volume I, Chapter 6- Summary of Lake Babine Nation Traditional Use and Ecological Knowledge. Prepared for Pacific Booker Minerals Inc. Vancouver, BC.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2009b. *Morrison Copper/Gold Project: Environmental Assessment Application*. Volume III, Chapter 12 -First Nations Interests and Considerations. Prepared for Pacific Booker Minerals Inc. Vancouver, BC.
- Robin B. Clark Inc. (RBC). 2012. *Lake Babine Nation 5-Year Economic Development Strategic Plan*. Available at: [http://fnbc.info/sites/default/files/documents/LBN%20Economic%20Development%20Plan%20FINAL\\_secure.pdf](http://fnbc.info/sites/default/files/documents/LBN%20Economic%20Development%20Plan%20FINAL_secure.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Virtual Museum. 2007. *Dane-zaa Zǎáǵé? (Beaver Language)*. Available at: <http://www.museevirtuel-virtualmuseum.ca/sgc-cms/expositions-exhibitions/danewajich/english/resources/language.php>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDLI). 2006. *The Status of the Native Languages of British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.ydli.org/bcother/bclstat.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.7 Nak'azdli Band

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Brown, D. 2002. Carrier Sekani Self-Government in Context: Land and Resources. *Western Geography*, 12, pp. 21-67.
- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2006. *An Assessment of the Impacts of the Proposed Enbridge Gateway Pipeline on the Carrier Sekani First Nations*. Available at: <http://www.cstc.bc.ca/AIUS%20COMPLETE%20FINAL%20inc.%20maps.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2013. *About Carrier Sekani Tribal Council*. Available at: <http://www.carriersekani.ca/about-cstc/>. Accessed: September 2013.

- Clare, G. 2000. *People of the Rocks: The Sekani of British Columbia as seen in the Journals of Mackenzie, Fraser, Harmon and Black*. Available at: <http://www.calverley.ca/Part01-FirstNations/01-033.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- First People's Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2010. *Report on the Status of B.C. First Nations Languages*. Available at: <http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/2010-report-on-the-status-of-bc-first-nations-languages.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nak'azdli Band. 2009. *Nak'azdli Nation (Necoslíe Indian Band). Draft Stewardship Policy*. Available at: [http://www.nakazdli.ca/pdf/Stewardship%20Policy\(1\).pdf](http://www.nakazdli.ca/pdf/Stewardship%20Policy(1).pdf). Accessed: September 2013.
- Nak'azdli Band. 2011a. *About Us*. Available at: <http://www.nakazdli.ca/aboutus.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nak'azdli Band. 2011b. *Chief & Council*. Available at: <http://www.nakazdli.ca/council.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nak'azdli Band. 2013. *PRGT Preliminary Assessment Report: Nak'azdli Band*. Prepared by K. Sharp.
- Pacific Trail Pipelines Aboriginal Skills Employment Partnership (PTPASEP). 2010. *Nak'azdli Band*. Available at: <http://www.ptpasep.ca/nakazdli-band.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. *Application Information Requirements (AIR)*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Statistics Canada. 2012. *Nak'azdli (Necoslíe 1). Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE*. Ottawa. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Tobey, M.L. 1981. Carrier. In: Helm, J (ed.). *Handbook of North American Indians: Subarctic. Volume 6*, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC. pp. 413-432.

- Virtual Museum. 2007. *Dane-zaa Záágé? (Beaver Language)*. Available at: <http://www.museevirtuel-virtualmuseum.ca/sgc-cms/expositions-exhibitions/danewajich/english/resources/language.php>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDLI). 2006. *The Dakelh Language*. Available at: <http://www.ydli.org/langs/dakelh.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDLI). 2012. *The Status of the Native Languages of British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.ydli.org/bcother/bclstat.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.8 Takla Lake First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013. *First Nation Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=608&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=608&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.
- Brown, D. 2002. *Carrier Sekani Self-Government in Context: Land and Resources*. *Western Geography*, 12, pp. 21-67.
- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2006. *An Assessment of the Impacts of the Proposed Enbridge Gateway Pipeline on the Carrier Sekani First Nations*. Available at: <http://www.cstc.bc.ca/AIUS%20COMPLETE%20FINAL%20inc.%20maps.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Clare, G. 2000. *People of the Rocks: The Sekani of British Columbia as seen in the Journals of Mackenzie, Fraser, Harmon and Black*. Available at: <http://www.calverley.ca/Part01-FirstNations/01-033.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project (Enbridge). 2011. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Update to Sec. 52 Application for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement*. Available at: <http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Volume%205A%20-%20Aboriginal%20Engagement%20Update%20-%20June%202011.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- First People's Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2010. *Report on the Status of B.C. First Nations Languages*. Available at: <http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/2010-report-on-the-status-of-bc-first-nations-languages.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.

- First People's Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). 2010. *Takla Lake First Nation*. Available at: [http://maps.fphlcc.ca/takla\\_lake](http://maps.fphlcc.ca/takla_lake). Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of British Columbia (GoBC). 2009. *Agreement on Forest and Range Opportunities*. Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/haa/Docs/Takla\\_FRO\\_APR09.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/haa/Docs/Takla_FRO_APR09.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- The International Human Rights Clinic (IHRC). 2010. *Bearing the Burden – The Effects of Mining on First Nations in British Columbia*. Harvard Law School. Available at: <http://harvardhumanrights.files.wordpress.com/2011/08/rightburden.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Northgate Mineral Corporation (NMC). 2005. *Kemess Mine Expansion - Kemess North Copper-Gold Project Environmental Impact Assessment Appendix 9 Socio-Economics and First Nations*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p226/d20863/1129156465714\\_1ed4c49c6f2343a880d6a64788dae9ac.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p226/d20863/1129156465714_1ed4c49c6f2343a880d6a64788dae9ac.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Takla Lake First Nation (TLFN). 2013. *Takla Lake First Nation*. Available at: <http://www.taklafn.ca/nation/6/chief+and+council>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Tobey, M.L. 1981. Carrier. In: Helm, J (ed.). *Handbook of the North American Indians: Subarctic*. Volume 6. pp. 413-432. Smithsonian Institution. Washington, DC.
- Village of Fraser Lake. 2013. *Welcome to Takla Lake Band, British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.fraserlake.ca/default.aspx?PageID=1048>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Virtual Museum. 2007. *Dane-zaa Zzáagé?* (Beaver Language). Available at: <http://www.museevirtuel-virtualmuseum.ca/sgc-cms/expositions-exhibitions/danewajich/english/resources/language.php>. Accessed: September 2013.

Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDLI). 2006. *The Dakelh Language*. Available at: <http://www.ydli.org/langs/dakelh.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.

Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDLI). 2012. *The Status of the Native Languages of British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.ydli.org/bcother/bclstat.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.9 Tl'azt'en Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2008. *Reserves/Settlements/Villages*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=617&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=617&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=617&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=617&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *First Nations Electoral System Breakdown, by Province and Territory in Canada*. Available at: <http://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1337794249355/1337794353857>. Accessed: October 2013.

Bloomberg. 2013. *Tl'azt'en Nation Signs Exploration Memorandum of Understanding*. Available at: <http://www.bloomberg.com/article/2012-06-06/afJScrMt3kUo.html>. Accessed: September 2013.

Booth, A.L. and N. Skelton. 2008. *Indigenous Community Values and Commercial Forestry: A Case Study of Tl'azt'en Nation*. Natural Resources and Environmental Studies Institute. Occasional Paper Series No. 3 – October 2008. Available at: [http://www.unbc.ca/assets/nres/nres\\_op\\_03\\_booth\\_2008.pdf](http://www.unbc.ca/assets/nres/nres_op_03_booth_2008.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.

Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2006. *Carrier Sekani Tribal Council Aboriginal Interests & Use Study on the Enbridge Gateway Pipeline An Assessment of the Impacts of the Proposed Enbridge Gateway Pipeline on the Carrier Sekani First Nations*. Available at: <http://www.cstc.bc.ca/AIUS%20COMPLETE%20FINAL%20inc.%20maps.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2011. *Members Nation: Tl'azt'en Nation*. Available at: <http://www.carriersekani.ca/member-nations/tlazten-nation/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines (Enbridge). 2010. Volume 5B: Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Sec. 52 Application. Available at: [https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34\\_-\\_Vol\\_5B\\_-\\_Gateway\\_Application\\_-\\_Aboriginal\\_Traditional\\_Knowledge\\_\(Part\\_1\\_of\\_1\)\\_-\\_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=0&redirect=3](https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34_-_Vol_5B_-_Gateway_Application_-_Aboriginal_Traditional_Knowledge_(Part_1_of_1)_-_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=0&redirect=3). Accessed: November 2013.
- First Nations in British Columbia (FNBC). 2013. *Mineral Exploration Agreement Provides Mutual Benefits*. Available at: <http://fnbc.info/mineral-exploration-agreement-provides-mutual-benefits>. Accessed: November 2013.
- First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). 2008. *Tl'azt'en Nation*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/tlazten>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Fondahl, G., Leon, B., and Grainger, S. 2006. *Forestry Management Based on Local Values: An Example of Forest Co-management in British Columbia – Indigenous Affairs 4:44-49*. Available at: [http://www.iwgia.org/iwgia\\_files\\_publications\\_files/IA\\_4\\_06.pdf](http://www.iwgia.org/iwgia_files_publications_files/IA_4_06.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- Hammond, J. 2014. *Tl'azt'en Nation: Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project Regulatory Traditional Knowledge Study: Interim Report*. Prepared for PRGT – TransCanada Corporation.
- Nepal, S.K. 2004. *Indigenous Ecotourism in Central British Columbia: The Potential for Building Capacity in the Tl'azt'en Nations Territories – Volume 3, Number 3*. Available at: <http://www.torc-ttracanada.ca/torc/downs1/ABTOURtlaszenFtStJamesCARRIER.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. *Application Information Requirements (AIR)*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.



- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Shaw, L.R and Young, J.P. 2012. *Ethnobotany of Tl'azt'en Nation: Plant Use and Gathering Site Characteristics*. Volume 3:1-12. Ethnobiology Letters Research Communication. Society of Ethnobiology. Available at: [http://ethnobiology.org/sites/default/files/publications/eb/eb/eb/shaw\\_young\\_ebl\\_2012.pdf](http://ethnobiology.org/sites/default/files/publications/eb/eb/eb/shaw_young_ebl_2012.pdf). Accessed: October 2012.
- Tl'azt'en Nation. 2010. *Tl'azt'en Nation*. Available at: <http://www.tlc.baremetal.com/index.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Tl'azt'en Nation. 2013. *Tl'azt'en Socio-Economic Baseline Conditions Profile*. Prepared for TransCanada Pipelines Limited for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project. Burnaby, BC.
- Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDLI). 2006. *The Dakelh Language*. Available at: <http://www.ydli.org/langs/dakelh.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.10 Gitxsan Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2008a. Gitsegukla. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=535&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=535&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2008b. Gitwangak. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=536&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=536&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BCMARR). 2013. *Gitxsan Treaty Society*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/Gitxsan/default.html>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Daly, R. 2005. *Our Box Was Full: An Ethnography for the Delgamuukw Plaintiffs*. UBC Press, Vancouver, BC.
- Gitxsan Development Corporation (GDC). 2013. *Gitxsan Energy Inc. Gitxsan Forests Inc. Simple Designs*. Available at: <http://www.gitxsanbusiness.com/about.html>. Accessed: October 2013.

- Gitxsan Environmental Services (GES). 2013. *Gitxsan Environmental Services Socio-Economic Report for PRGT*. Produced for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission. Gitxsan Development Corporation. Hazelton, BC.
- Gitxsan Environmental Services (GES). 2014a. *Gitxsan Traditional Land Use Study*. Prepared for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project (PRGT).
- Gitxsan Environmental Services (GES). 2014b. *PRGT Gitxsan TLU Project Summary Tables* Produced for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission.
- Gitxsan Government Commission (GGC). 2010. *Band Membership and On-Reserve Population Statistics*. Gitxsan. Hazelton, BC.
- Glen Vowell Band Council (GVBC). 2013. *Sik-e-dakh Vision*. Available at: <http://www.sik-e-dakh.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Kispiox Band Council (KBC). 2011. *Election*. Available at: <http://www.kispioxband.com/news/election/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Office of Gitanmaax. n.d. *Current Council*. Available at: <http://www.gitanmaax.com/SitePages/CurrentCouncil.aspx>. Accessed: October 2013
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2010. *Northwest Transmission Line, Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate. Volume 2, Part 5 Section 10, Summary of First Nations Considerations*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p299/d32054/1271430830187\\_70679abae257b77cb049dd0d5f020cc53ffd95d0f7999c6e6f7df1d4e533615c.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p299/d32054/1271430830187_70679abae257b77cb049dd0d5f020cc53ffd95d0f7999c6e6f7df1d4e533615c.pdf). Prepared for British Columbia Transmission Corporation. Vancouver, BC.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2012. *Appendix 3-N First Nations Issues and Responses*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/49262/89282/Chapter\\_3\\_Appendices/Appendix\\_3-N\\_First\\_Nations\\_Issues\\_and\\_Responses.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/49262/89282/Chapter_3_Appendices/Appendix_3-N_First_Nations_Issues_and_Responses.pdf). Accessed: September 2013. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc. Vancouver, BC.

- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2013. *First Nations Rights and Interests*. Chapter 30 in Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate/Environmental Impact Statement. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc. Vancouver, BC.
- Storytellers Foundation. 2006. *Learning-based Community Economic Development. A research report and plan for the Upper Skeena Partnership*.
- Upper Skeena Development Centre (USDC). n.d. *Senden Sustainable Agriculture Resource Centre*. Available at: <http://usdc.ca/senden-sustainable-agriculture-resource-centre/>. Accessed: October 2013.

### 33.11 Gitanyow

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *First Nation Profiles Website: Reserves/Settlements/Villages*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=537&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=537&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *First Nation Profiles Website: Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=537&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=537&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013c. *First Nation Profiles Website: Governance*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=537&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=537&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Chavich, C. 2010. *Ancient Totems and Today's Craftsman*. Available at: <http://www.theglobeandmail.com/life/travel/ancient-totems-and-todays-craftsmen/article551305/>. Published January 29, 2010. Accessed: September 2013.
- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2013a. *First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia: Tsimshianic*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/node/22>. Accessed: November 2013.
- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2013b. *First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia: Gitsenimx*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/gitsenimx>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Gitanyow Fisheries Authority (GFA). 2014. *Welcome to Gitanyow Territory*. Available at: <http://www.gitanyowfisheries.com/>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Gitanyow Hereditary Chiefs Office (GHCO). 2013a. *Gitanyow Lax'yip Cultural Impact Study for the Proposed Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project (TCPL)*. Kitwanga, BC.
- Gitanyow Hereditary Chiefs Office (GHCO). 2013b. Part IV. Gitanyow Lax'yip Cultural Impact Study: Conclusions & Recommendations.
- Gitanyow Human Services (GH Services). 2014. *Who We Are*. Available at: <http://www.health.gitanyow.com/whoweare.htm>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Gitanyow Independent School (GIS). 2014. *Gitanyow Independent School*. Available at <http://www.gitanyow.ca/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. *Application Information Requirements (AIR)*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2012. *KSM Project Gitanyow Traditional Knowledge and Use Desk-based Research Report*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/49262/89282/Chapter\\_30\\_Appendices/Appendix\\_30-C\\_Gitanyow\\_Tradnl\\_Use\\_Desk\\_Based\\_Research\\_Report\\_.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/49262/89282/Chapter_30_Appendices/Appendix_30-C_Gitanyow_Tradnl_Use_Desk_Based_Research_Report_.pdf). Accessed: September 2013. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc.
- Vegh, D. 2013. *Part III. Field Report: Summary of Cultural Resources & Sites Within the Gitanyow Preferred Gas Pipeline Route*. Prepared for Gitanyow Hereditary Chiefs Office.

### 33.12 Lax Kw'alaams Band

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada. (AANDC) 2013. *Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=674&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=674&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- Allied Tsimshain Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams (ATTLK). 2004. *Treasure and respect for all of our lands, fresh water, and oceans*. Interim Land and Marine Resources Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams. Accessed: January 2014.
- AMEC. 2011. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment. Background Information. Section 16.0*. VE51988. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p356/d34296/1335995369794\\_c972ed43a4f0a29ee25796d6b050c5ba9d0f1f3a2c79eb6501fa247c9b6b170a.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p356/d34296/1335995369794_c972ed43a4f0a29ee25796d6b050c5ba9d0f1f3a2c79eb6501fa247c9b6b170a.pdf). Accessed: October 2013. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC.
- Anderson, M.S. 2006. *The Allied Tribes Tsimshian of North Coastal British Columbia: Social Organization, Economy and Trade*. Available at: <http://faculty.arts.ubc.ca/menzies/documents/anderson.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BCMARR). 2013. *Lax Kw'alaams First Nation*. Available at: [http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/lax\\_kwalaams\\_first\\_nation/default.html](http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/lax_kwalaams_first_nation/default.html). Accessed: October 2013.
- Coast Tsimshian Resources LP (CTRLP). No date. *Coast Tsimshian Resources LP*. Available at: <http://www.ctrlp.ca/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project (Enbridge). 2011. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Update to Sec. 52 Application for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement*. Available at: <http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Volume%205A%20-%20Aboriginal%20Engagement%20Update%20-%20June%202011.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of British Columbia (GoBC). 2014. *BC Geographical Names: Lax Kw'alaams*. Available at: <http://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/bcgnws/names/39283.html>. Accessed: February 2014.

- Lax Kw'alaams Band (LKB). 2010. *About us*. Available at: <http://www.laxkwalaams.ca/community/index.php?page=aboutus>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Pacific Trails Pipelines Limited Partnership (PTPP). No date. *Public, First Nations and Government Consultation*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. *Application Information Requirements (AIR)*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2010. *Northwest Transmission Line, Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate. Volume 2, Part 5 Section 10, Summary of First Nations Considerations*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p299/d32054/1271430830187\\_70679abae257b77cb049dd0d5f020cc53ffd95d0f7999c6e6f7df1d4e533615c.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p299/d32054/1271430830187_70679abae257b77cb049dd0d5f020cc53ffd95d0f7999c6e6f7df1d4e533615c.pdf). Prepared for British Columbia Transmission Corporation. Vancouver, BC.
- Rubin, D. 1999. Sm'algyax Language Renewal: Prospects and Options. In: *Reyhner, J; Cantoni, G; St. Clair, R and Yazzie, EP (ed.). Revitalizing Indigenous Languages*. pp.17-32. Available at: [http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL\\_3.html](http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL_3.html). Accessed: November 2013. Northern Arizona University. Flagstaff, AZ.

### 33.13 Metlakatla First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *Reserves/Settlements/Villages*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=673&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=673&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=673&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=673&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013c. *Governance*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=673&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=673&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.

- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2008. Kitimat – Summit Lake Pipeline Looping Project. Assessment Report with Respect to Review of the Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate Pursuant to the Environmental Assessment Act, S.B.C. 2002. c.43. Part E – *First Nations Consultation Report*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p270/1214599791218\\_8e248a8d30d995f6590f6f694d7789f6e20e141ef52b.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p270/1214599791218_8e248a8d30d995f6590f6f694d7789f6e20e141ef52b.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Government Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BC MARR). 2013. *Tsimshian First Nations Treaty Society*. Available at: [http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/tsimshian\\_tribal\\_council/default.html](http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/tsimshian_tribal_council/default.html). Accessed: October 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project (Enbridge). 2011. Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Update to Sec. 52 Application for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement. Available at: <http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Volume%205A%20-%20Aboriginal%20Engagement%20Update%20-%20June%202011.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2010. *Report on the Status of B.C. First Nations Languages*. Available at: <http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/2010-report-on-the-status-of-bc-first-nations-languages.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of British Columbia (GoBC). 2014. *BC Geographical Names: Lax Kw'alaams*. Available at: <http://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/bcgnws/names/39283.html>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Martindale, A. and S. Marsden. 2011. Analysis of territorial claims made in Lax Kw'alaams: Review of Historical and Ethnographic Sources' and 'Metlakatla: Review of Historical and Ethnographic Sources. 93 pp. The Martindale Report.
- Metlakatla First Nation (MFN). 2012a. *About Metlakatla*. Available at: [http://metlakatla.ca/quick\\_links/about\\_metlakatla](http://metlakatla.ca/quick_links/about_metlakatla). Accessed: October 2013.
- Metlakatla First Nation (MFN). 2012b. *Language*. Available at: [http://metlakatla.ca/our\\_community/language](http://metlakatla.ca/our_community/language). Accessed: October 2013.
- Metlakatla First Nation (MFN). 2012c. *Metlakatla Development Corporation*. Available at: [http://metlakatla.ca/development\\_corp](http://metlakatla.ca/development_corp). Accessed: October 2013.

- Metlakatla First Nation (MFN). 2012d. *Metlakatla Fisheries Program*. Available at: [http://metlakatla.ca/mfn\\_government/fisheries\\_program](http://metlakatla.ca/mfn_government/fisheries_program). Accessed: October 2013.
- Metlakatla First Nation (MFN). 2014. *Metlakatla First Nation Traditional Land Use and Ecological Knowledge of the Proposed Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project Interim Report*. Prepared for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Ltd. Prepared by DM Cultural Services Ltd. (DMCS).
- Metlakatla First Nation (MFN). No date. *Metlakatla First Nation Cultural Modified Tree Policy for TransCanada's Proposed Pipeline Projects*.
- Metlakatla Governing Council (MGC). 2011. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Joint Review Panel OH-4-2011*. Letter. Available at: <http://www.acee-ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents/54576/54576E.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Metlakatla Marine Use Planning Committee (MMUPC). No date. *Metlakatla Draft Marine Use Plan Executive Summary*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. *Application Information Requirements (AIR)*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2011. *Environmental Impact Statement – Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf](http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf). Accessed: November 2013. Prepared for Canpotex Terminals Limited and Prince Rupert Port Authority. Prince Rupert, BC.
- Tobey, M.L.1990. in Suttles, W. ed. *Handbook of North American Indians: Tsimshian Peoples: Southern Tsimshian, Coast Tsimshian, Nisga'a, and Gitksan. Northwest Coast*. Volume 7. pp. 267-284. Smithsonian Institution. Washington, DC.



### 33.14 Gitxaala Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *Reserves/Settlements/Villages*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=672&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=672&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *First Nation Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=672&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=672&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013c. *Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=672&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=672&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment - Parks and Protected Areas Division (BC Parks). 2013. *Gitxaala Nii Luutiksm/ Kitkatla Conservancy*. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/cnsrvncy/gitxaala\\_nii\\_luutiksm\\_kitkatla/#Location](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/cnsrvncy/gitxaala_nii_luutiksm_kitkatla/#Location). Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BCMFLNRO). 2013. *Welcome to the North Coast District*. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/dnc/> Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management (BCMSRM). 2005. *North Coast Land and Resource Management Plan: Final Recommendations*. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/ncoast/docs/NCLRMP\\_Final\\_Recommendations\\_feb\\_2\\_2005.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/ncoast/docs/NCLRMP_Final_Recommendations_feb_2_2005.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project (Enbridge). 2011. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Update to Sec. 52 Application for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement*. Available at: <http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Volume%205A%20-%20Aboriginal%20Engagement%20Update%20-%20June%202011.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP (FVWM). 2012. *Part VI Oil and Gas Consultation Ad-GA-ActsLeg-Fed-NEBA-Amend 0101*. Available at: [http://www.neb-one.gc.ca/clf-nsi/rpblctn/ctsndrgltn/rrggnmgpnb/xprtsndmprt/cnsltn\\_xprtsndmprt\\_2012/gtxltn2012\\_10\\_26-eng.pdf](http://www.neb-one.gc.ca/clf-nsi/rpblctn/ctsndrgltn/rrggnmgpnb/xprtsndmprt/cnsltn_xprtsndmprt_2012/gtxltn2012_10_26-eng.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.

- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2010. *Report on the Status of B.C. First Nations Languages*. Available at: <http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/2010-report-on-the-status-of-bc-first-nations-languages.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Gitxaala Environmental Monitoring (GEM). 2012. *Welcome to Gitxaala Environmental Monitoring*. Available at: <http://gitxaala.wordpress.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Gitxaala Nation. 2009. *Gitxaala Nation Custom Election Code*. Available at: <http://gitxaalanation.com/Gitxaala%20Nation%20Custom%20Election%20Code%20dated%20December%2015%2009%20Final.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Gitxaala Nation. 2013a. *Valued Components Part C*. Prepared for Prince Rupert Gas Transmissions Ltd.
- Gitxaala Nation. 2013b. Gitxaala Culturally Critical Species. Email Received. January 27, 2014.
- Gitxaala Nation. 2013c. *Welcome to Gitxaala Nation*. Available at: <http://gitxaalanation.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Janes Freedman Kyle Law Corporation (JFKLC). 2011a. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline - Evidence of Gitxaala Nation File OF-Fac-Oil-N304-2010-01. Potential Marine Effects on Gitxaala Traditional Lands and Waters of a Spill During Tanker Transport of Bitumen from the Northern Gateway Pipeline Project*. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/83895E.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Janes Freedman Kyle Law Corporation (JFKLC). 2011b. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline - Evidence of Gitxaala Nation File OF-Fac-Oil-N304-2010-01*. Available at: [https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livmlink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624910/701018/776282/D72-29-1\\_-\\_Gitxaala\\_Nation\\_-\\_December\\_21\\_2011\\_enclosing\\_statements\\_-\\_A2K2W7.pdf?nodeid=776283&vernum=0&redirect=3](https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livmlink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624910/701018/776282/D72-29-1_-_Gitxaala_Nation_-_December_21_2011_enclosing_statements_-_A2K2W7.pdf?nodeid=776283&vernum=0&redirect=3). Accessed: November 2013.
- Marsden, S. 2011. *The Gitkxala, Their History, and Their Territories (Porcher Island, Banks Island, Pitt Island and Adjacent Islands)*. Janes Feedman Kyle Law Corporation. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/54599/54599E.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. *Application Information Requirements (AIR)*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2011. *Environmental Impact Statement – Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor*. Prepared for Canpotex Terminals Limited and Prince Rupert Port Authority. Available at:  
[http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf](http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2011. *2011 Census*. Available at:  
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/tbt-tt/Rp-eng.cfm?LANG=E&APATH=3&DETAIL=0&DIM=0&FL=A&FREE=0&GC=0&GID=0&GK=0&GRP=1&PID=103267&PRID=0&PTYPE=101955&S=0&SHOWALL=0&SUB=0&Temporal=2011&THEME=90&VID=0&VNAMEF=&VNAMEF=>. Accessed: November 2013.

### 33.15 Yokooche First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *Reserves/Settlements/Villages*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=728&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=728&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=728&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=728&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013c. *Governance*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=728&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=728&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment - Environmental Stewardship Division (Omineca Region) (BCMOEESD). 2005. *Rubyrock Lake Provincial Park Purpose Statement and Zoning Plan*. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/rubyrock\\_lake/rubyrock\\_lake\\_ps.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/rubyrock_lake/rubyrock_lake_ps.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. (BCMELP) 2000. *Management Direction Statement for Red Bluff Provincial Park*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/redbluff/redbluff.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. (BCMELP). 2002. *Draft Management Direction Statement for Babine Lake Marine Park*. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/babine\\_lk\\_marine/babine\\_lk\\_marine.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/babine_lk_marine/babine_lk_marine.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests (BCMOF). 2001. *Lakes Timber Supply Area Timber Supply Review: Summary of Public Input*. Available at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hts/tsa/tsa14/tsr2/sopi.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BCMWLAP). 2003. *Skeena Region Management Direction Statement for the Sutherland River Provincial Park and Sutherland River Protected Area*. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/sutherland/suther\\_mds.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/sutherland/suther_mds.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- Canada, Yekooche First Nation, and British Columbia (CYFNBC). 2005. *Yekooche Treaty Negotiations: Summary of Agreement-In-Principle*. Available at: [http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/yekooche/down/vancouver\\_403099v2\\_yekooche\\_aip\\_sum\\_doc\\_final\\_english.pdf](http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/yekooche/down/vancouver_403099v2_yekooche_aip_sum_doc_final_english.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- DM Cultural Services Ltd. (DMCS). 2014. *Yekooche First Nation Traditional Land Use and Ecological Knowledge of the Proposed Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project Interim Report*.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines (Enbridge). 2010. Volume 5B: *Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge Sec. 52 Application*. Available at: [https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34\\_-\\_Vol\\_5B\\_%E2%80%93\\_Gateway\\_Application\\_%E2%80%93\\_Aboriginal\\_Traditional\\_Knowledge\\_%28Part\\_1\\_of\\_1%29\\_-\\_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=-2](https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34_-_Vol_5B_%E2%80%93_Gateway_Application_%E2%80%93_Aboriginal_Traditional_Knowledge_%28Part_1_of_1%29_-_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=-2). Accessed: October 2013.

- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2010. *Report on the Status of B.C. First Nations Languages*. Available at: <http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/2010-report-on-the-status-of-bc-first-nations-languages.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2013a. *First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia: Yekooche First Nation*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/yekooche#footnotes>. Accessed: October 2013.
- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2013b. *First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia: Dakelh*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/dakelh>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. *Draft Application Information Requirements (dAIR) Comments*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Virtual Museum. 2007. *Dane-zaa Záágé? (Beaver Language)*. Available at: <http://www.museevirtuel-virtualmuseum.ca/sgc-cms/expositions-exhibitions/danewajich/english/resources/language.php>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Yekooche First Nation (YFN). n.d. [a]. *Our History*. Available at: <http://www.yekooche.com/yekoochehistory.htm>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Yekooche First Nation (YFN). n.d. [b]. *Our Heritage*. Available at: <http://www.yekooche.com/nativeheritage.htm>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Yekooche First Nation (YFN). n.d. [c]. *Economic Development*. Available online at: <http://www.yekooche.com/development.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.16 Kitselas Band

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2010. *Audit of the Compliance of with the First Nation Land Management Initiative*. Available at: <http://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1100100012098/1100100012100>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *Reserves/Settlements/Villages*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=680&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=680&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=680&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=680&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013c. *Governance*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=680&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=680&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.
- AMEC. 2011. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Background Kitsault Aboriginal Group Profiles. VE51988-Appendix 16.0-A. Version 1.0*. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/56109/56109E.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC.
- BC Hydro. 2010. *Economic Participation Agreement*. Available at: [http://www.kitselas.com/images/uploads/docs/BCHYDRO\\_AGREEMENT.pdf](http://www.kitselas.com/images/uploads/docs/BCHYDRO_AGREEMENT.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEAA). 2012. *Comprehensive Study Report: Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor*. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p47632/81285E.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project (Enbridge). 2010. *Volume 5B: Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/cearef\\_21799/2213/Volume5/Volume\\_5B.pdf](http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/cearef_21799/2213/Volume5/Volume_5B.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project (Enbridge). 2011. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Update to Sec. 52 Application for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement*. Available at: <http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Volume%205A%20-%20Aboriginal%20Engagement%20Update%20-%20June%202011.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). 2008. *Kitselas First Nation*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/kitselas>. Accessed: October 2013.

- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2010. *Report on the Status of B.C. First Nations Languages*. Available at: <http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/2010-report-on-the-status-of-bc-first-nations-languages.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Kitselas Band Council (KBC). 2010. *Re: Northern Gateway Pipeline Project-JRP Procedural Direction*. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/44506/44506E.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Kitselas First Nation (KFN). 2013. *Kitselas*. Available at: <http://www.kitselas.com/resources/lands/land-use-planning/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Pacific Trail Pipelines Aboriginal Skills Employment Partnership (PTPASEP). 2013. *Communities. Kitselas First Nation*. Available at: <http://www.ptpasep.ca/kitselas-first-nation.html>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2011. *Environmental Impact Statement – Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf](http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf). Accessed: November 2013. Prepared for Canpotex Terminals Limited and Prince Rupert Port Authority. Prince Rupert, BC.

### 33.17 Kitsumkalum Indian Band

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2008. *Kitsumkalum Governance*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=681&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=681&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *First Nation Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=681&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=681&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *Kitsumkalum Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.aainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=681&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.aainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=681&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline (Enbridge). 2010. *Appendix M Summary of Issues, Concerns and Responses. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement. Sec. 52 Application*. Available at: [https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-33\\_-\\_Vol\\_5A\\_-\\_Gateway\\_Application\\_-\\_Aboriginal\\_Engagement\\_\(Part\\_8\\_of\\_8\)\\_-\\_A1T0E0.pdf?nodeid=620061&vernum=0](https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-33_-_Vol_5A_-_Gateway_Application_-_Aboriginal_Engagement_(Part_8_of_8)_-_A1T0E0.pdf?nodeid=620061&vernum=0). Accessed: October 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline (Enbridge). 2011. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Update to Sec. 52 Application for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Volume 5A: Aboriginal Engagement*. Available at: [https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/692099/B24-2\\_-\\_Volume\\_5A\\_-\\_Aboriginal\\_Engagement\\_Update\\_-\\_June\\_2011\\_A1Z6R1\\_.pdf?nodeid=691891&vernum=0&redirect=3](https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/692099/B24-2_-_Volume_5A_-_Aboriginal_Engagement_Update_-_June_2011_A1Z6R1_.pdf?nodeid=691891&vernum=0&redirect=3). Accessed: October 2013.
- First People's Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2010. *Report on the Status of B.C. First Nations Languages*. Available at: <http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/2010-report-on-the-status-of-bc-first-nations-languages.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Inglis, G.B. 1990. *Tsimshians of British Columbia since 1900*. In *Handbook of North American Indians: Northwest Coast, Volume 7*. Smithsonian Institution. pp. 285–293. Washington, District of Columbia.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation (KFN). 2012. *Kitsumkalum Band Entry presentation to Enbridge Joint Committee Review Panel*. Available at: [https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624910/702128/782747/D114-4-1\\_-\\_Kitsumkalum\\_First\\_Nation\\_-\\_Supplemental\\_Information\\_-\\_A2L1H8.pdf?nodeid=782748&vernum=0](https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624910/702128/782747/D114-4-1_-_Kitsumkalum_First_Nation_-_Supplemental_Information_-_A2L1H8.pdf?nodeid=782748&vernum=0). Accessed: October 2013.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation (KFN). 2013. *Business & Opportunities*. Available at: <http://www.kitsumkalum.bc.ca/business.html>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Kitsumkalum Indian Band (KIB). 2013. *Declaration of the Kitsumkalum Indian Band of the Tsimshian Nation of Aboriginal Title and Rights to Prince Rupert Harbour and Surrounding Coastal Areas*. Terrace, British Columbia.



- Lax Kw'alaams First Nation and Allied Tsimshian Tribes (LKFNATT). 2010. Khutzeymateen Park Management Plan. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/Khutzeymateen/KhutzeymateenDraftMay62010.pdf>. Accessed November 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013a. *Application Information Requirements (AIR)*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013c. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2014. *Consultation Process: Meetings, Workshops and Correspondence*.
- Roberts, D. 2011. *Joint Review Panel for the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Commission D'examen Conjoint Du Projet Enbridge Northern Gateway*. Available at: [https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/628981/781781/12-01-12\\_-\\_Volume\\_10\\_-\\_A2K9R5.pdf?nodeid=781782&vernum=0](https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/628981/781781/12-01-12_-_Volume_10_-_A2K9R5.pdf?nodeid=781782&vernum=0). Accessed December 2013.
- Tobey, M.L.1990. in Suttles, W. ed. *Handbook of the North American Indian: Northwest Coast, Volume 7*, Smithsonian Institution. Washington, District of Columbia.

### 33.18 Blueberry First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013. *First Nation Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=547&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=547&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Anishinabe History. 2013. *Blueberry River First Nations*. Available at: <http://www.anishinabe-history.com/communities/blueberry-river-205.shtml>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Blueberry River First Nation. 2012. *Site C Clean Energy Project Volume 5 Appendix A03 Part 5 TLUS Public Report: Blueberry River First Nations Final Report*. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority. Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5\\_Appendix-Blueberry\\_River.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5_Appendix-Blueberry_River.pdf). Accessed: September 2013.

- Bouchard and Kennedy Research Consultants (BKRC). 2011. *Blueberry River First Nations: Blueberry River First Nations Traditional Land Use Study for BC Hydro's Site C Clean Energy Project*. Victoria, British Columbia.
- Golder Associates and BC Hydro Power and Authority (Golder). 2013. *Blueberry River First Nations Community Baseline Amendment Report for BC Hydro's Site C Clean Energy Project*. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority.
- Indian Claims Commission (ICC). 2006. *Blueberry River First Nations Doig River First Nation Highway Right of Way IR 172 Inquiry*. Available at: <http://publications.gc.ca/collections/Collection/RC31-33-2006E.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Fasken Martineau. 2013. *Site C Clean Energy Project Volume 5 Appendix A03 Part 1 Community Summary: Blueberry River First Nations Final Report*. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority. Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5\\_Appendix-Blueberry\\_River.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5_Appendix-Blueberry_River.pdf). Accessed: September 2013.
- First People's Cultural Council (FPCC). 2013. *First Peoples' Cultural Council: 34 Languages of British Columbia*. Available at: [http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/FPCC\\_Language\\_Dialect\\_List\\_2013.pdf](http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/FPCC_Language_Dialect_List_2013.pdf). Accessed: September 2013.
- First Peoples' Languages Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. [a]. *Dane-Zaa (ᑕᑦᑯᑦ)*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/dane-zaa>. Accessed: September 2013.
- First Peoples' Languages Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. [b]. *Language Needs Assessment: Blueberry River First Nations*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/node/1058>. Accessed: September 2013.
- First Peoples' Languages Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. [c]. *Nēhiyawēwin (ᑕᑦᑯᑦᑯᑦᑯᑦ)*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/cree>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Traditions Consulting Services Inc. (TCSI). 2013. *Volume 5 Appendix A03 Part 3 Revised Aboriginal Land and Resource Use Summary: Blueberry River First Nations Final Report*. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority. Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Treaty 8 Tribal Association (T8TA). 2013. *Communities, Blueberry River First Nations*. Available at: <http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/communities/blueberry.php/>. Accessed: September 18, 2013.

### 33.19 Doig River First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013. *First Nation Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=548&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=548&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Bouchard and Kennedy Research Consultants (BKRC). 2011. *Blueberry River First Nations: Blueberry River First Nations Traditional Land Use Study for BC Hydro's Site C Clean Energy Project*. Victoria, British Columbia.
- Fasken Martineau. 2013. *Site C Clean Energy Project Volume 5 Appendix A06 Part 1 Community Summary: Doig River First Nation Final Report*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5\\_Appendix-Doig\\_River-Summaries.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5_Appendix-Doig_River-Summaries.pdf). Accessed: December 2013. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority by Fasken Martineau.
- First Peoples' Languages Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. [a]. *Doig River First Nation*. Available at: [http://maps.fphlcc.ca/doig\\_river](http://maps.fphlcc.ca/doig_river). Accessed: September 2013.
- First Peoples' Languages Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. [b]. *Dane-Zaa (ᑕᑦᑯᑦ)*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/dane-zaa>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Indian Claims Commission (ICC). 2006. *Blueberry River First Nations Doig River First Nation Highway Right of Way IR 172 Inquiry*. Available at: <http://publications.gc.ca/collections/Collection/RC31-33-2006E.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Treaty 8 Tribal Association (T8TA). n.d. *Communities, Doig River First Nation*. Available at: <http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/communities/doig.php>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Treaty 8 First Nations Community Assessment Team (T8TACAT). 2012. *Telling a Story of Change the Dane-zaa Way. A Baseline Community Profile of: Doig River First Nation, Halfway River First Nation, Prophet River First Nation, West Moberly First Nations*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol3\\_Appendix\\_B-Treaty\\_8.pdf](http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol3_Appendix_B-Treaty_8.pdf). Accessed: December 2013. Submitted to BC Hydro as part of the Site C Environmental Assessment.

Virtual Museum. 2007. *About the Project; Doig River First Nation*. Available at: <http://www.museevirtuel-virtualmuseum.ca/sgc-cms/expositions-exhibitions/danewajich/english/project/drfn.php>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.20 Fort Nelson First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013. *First Nation Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=543&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=543&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.

Asch, J. 1981. Slavey. Helm, J. (ed.). *Handbook of North American Indians: Subarctic*. Volume 6. Smithsonian Institution. Washington, DC. pp. 338–349.

Fasken Martineau. 2013. *Site C Clean Energy Project Volume 5 Appendix A 09 Part 1 Community Summary: Fort Nelson First Nation Final Report*. Prepared for BC Hydro.

Fort Nelson First Nation (FNFN). 2013a. *A Water Sustainability Act for B.C. Legislative Proposal: Submissions of Fort Nelson First Nation*. Letter to the Minister of Environment – Honourable Mary Polak Available at: <http://engage.gov.bc.ca/watersustainabilityact/files/2013/11/Fort-Nelson-First-Nation.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.

Fort Nelson First Nation (FNFN). 2013b. *Fort Nelson First Nation Band Member-Owned Business Directory 2013*. Available at: [http://www.fortnelsonfirstnation.org/uploads/1/4/6/8/14681966/fnfn\\_member-owned\\_businesses\\_directory\\_2013.pdf](http://www.fortnelsonfirstnation.org/uploads/1/4/6/8/14681966/fnfn_member-owned_businesses_directory_2013.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.

Fort Nelson First Nation (FNFN). 2012a. *Fort Nelson First Nation Primary Concerns and Comments on the Draft EIS Guidelines for Site C Clean Energy Project*. Available at: <http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents/p63919/80494E.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.

Fort Nelson First Nation (FNFN). 2012b. *Respect for the Land Fort Nelson First Nation Strategic Land Use Plan*. Available at: [http://lands.fnnation.ca/sites/default/files/project-files/respect\\_for\\_the\\_land\\_-\\_fnfn\\_slup\\_june\\_27\\_2012.pdf](http://lands.fnnation.ca/sites/default/files/project-files/respect_for_the_land_-_fnfn_slup_june_27_2012.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.

Traditions Consulting Services Inc. (TCSI). 2013. *Volume 5 Appendix A03 Part 3 Revised Aboriginal Land and Resource Use Summary: Fort Nelson First Nation Final Report*. Prepared for BC Hydro Power and Authority. Vancouver, British Columbia.

### 33.21 Prophet River First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013. *First Nation Detail, Prophet River First Nation*. Government of Canada. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=544&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=544&lang=eng). Accessed: October 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BCMARR). 2013. *Treaty 8 First Nations Agreements*. Available at: [http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/treaty/key/treaty\\_8.html](http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/treaty/key/treaty_8.html). Accessed: November 2013.

First Nations in British Columbia (FNBC). n.d. *Prophet River First Nation*. Available at: <http://fnbc.info/dene-tsaa-tse-knai-first-nation-prophet-river-first-nation>. Accessed: November 2013.

First People's Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. *Dane-Zaa*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/dane-zaa>. Accessed: November 2013.

Integrated Environments (2006) Ltd. (IEL). 2008. *Appendix E2 – Baseline First Nation Information v2. CCS Northern Rockies Secure Landfill Project*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_document\\_294\\_26477.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_294_26477.html). Accessed: November 2013. Prepared for CCS Landfill Services. Calgary, Alberta.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.

Ridington, R. 1981. Beaver Indians. In Helm, J. (ed.). *Handbook of North American Indians: Subarctic*. Volume 6. Smithsonian Institution. Washington, District of Columbia. pp. 350–360.

Statistics Canada. 2007. *Community Profiles. 2006 Census*. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: October 2013.

The Treaty 8 First Nations Community Assessment Team and The Firelight Group Research Cooperative (T8FNs and FGRC). 2012. *Telling a Story of Change the Dane-zaa Way A Baseline Community Profile of:- Doig River First Nation, Halfway River First Nation, Prophet River First Nation, West Moberly First Nations*. Available at:  
[http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35995/1377281743660\\_cfff53268beb4b1510174543f58cdf7611a4861269c501c35e1c5b2dfd931b06.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p371/d35995/1377281743660_cfff53268beb4b1510174543f58cdf7611a4861269c501c35e1c5b2dfd931b06.pdf). Accessed: November 2013. Submitted to BC Hydro. Vancouver, British Columbia.

Treaty 8 Tribal Association (T8TA). 2013. *Communities –Prophet River First Nation*. Available at: <http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/communities/prophet.php>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.22 Treaty 8 Tribal Association

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2008. *Tribal Council Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.aicn-inac.gc.ca/FNP/Main/Search/TCMain.aspx?TC\\_NUMBER=1072&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.aicn-inac.gc.ca/FNP/Main/Search/TCMain.aspx?TC_NUMBER=1072&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BCMARR). 2013. *Treaty 8 First Nations*. Available at:  
[http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/treaty\\_8/](http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/treaty_8/). Accessed: November 2013.

First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council. 2013. *First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia: Algonquian*. Available at:  
<http://maps.fphlcc.ca/algonquian>. Accessed: November 2013.

Native Language of the Americas (NLA). 2009. *Slavey Indian Language (Dene Tha, Hare, Slave)*. Available at: <http://www.native-languages.org/slavey.htm>. Accessed: November 2013.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.

Treaty 8 Tribal Association (T8TA). 2013a. *About us*. Available at:  
<http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/about/>. Accessed: November 2013.

Treaty 8 Tribal Association (T8TA). 2013b. *Communities Overview*. Available at:  
<http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/communities/>. Accessed: November 2013.

### 33.23 Carrier Sekani Tribal Council

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2008. *Tribal Council Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.aic-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/TCMain.aspx?TC\\_NUMBER=1049&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.aic-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/TCMain.aspx?TC_NUMBER=1049&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.
- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2011a. *Chronology*. Available at: <http://www.carriersekani.ca/about-cstc/chronology/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2011b. *About CSTC*. Available at: <http://www.carriersekani.ca/about-cstc/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2011c. *CSTC Services*. Available at: <http://www.carriersekani.ca/about-cstc/cstc-services/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2011d. *Declaration of Alliance*. Available at: <http://www.carriersekani.ca/about-cstc/test-sub-page/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Carrier Sekani Tribal Council (CSTC). 2011e. *Culture and Heritage: Yinka Dene Language Institute*. Available at: <http://www.carriersekani.ca/culture-heritage/yinka-dene-language-institute/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). n.d. *Dene (Athabaskan)*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/dene>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Virtual Museum. 2007. *Dane-ᓃᓐ ᓴᓐᓴᓐ? (Beaver Language)*. Available at: <http://www.museevirtuel-virtualmuseum.ca/sgc-cms/expositions-exhibitions/danewajich/english/resources/language.php>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDLI). 2012. *The Yinka Dene Language Institute*. Available at: <http://www.ydli.org/ydindex.htm>. Accessed: November 2013.

### 33.24 Office of the Wet'suwet'en

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *Hagwilget Village –Reserves/Settlements/Villages*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=534&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=534&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *Hagwilget Village -Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=534&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=534&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013c. *Hagwilget Village- Governance*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=534&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=534&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013d. *Moricietown –Reserves/Settlements/Villages*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=530&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNReserves.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=530&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013e. *Moricietown-Registered Population*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=530&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNRegPopulation.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=530&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013f. *Moricietown-Governance*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=530&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNGovernance.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=530&lang=eng). Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BCMARR). 2013. *Office of the Wet'suwet'en*. Available at: [http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/wetsuweten/default.html#planned\\_meetings](http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/wetsuweten/default.html#planned_meetings). Accessed: November 2013.
- Budhwa, R. 2006. *Wet'suwet'en Resource Use: An Ethnohistorical Overview of Past and Present*. Prepared for Blue Pearl Mining Inc. by Crossroads Cultural Resource Management.



- Daly, R. 2005. *Our Box Was Full: An Ethnography for the Delgamuukw Plaintiffs*. UBC Press. Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines (Enbridge). 2010. Volume 5B: *Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Sec 52 Application*. Available at: [https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34\\_-\\_Vol\\_5B\\_-\\_Gateway\\_Application\\_-\\_Aboriginal\\_Traditional\\_Knowledge\\_\(Part\\_1\\_of\\_1\)\\_-\\_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=0](https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/619908/B2-34_-_Vol_5B_-_Gateway_Application_-_Aboriginal_Traditional_Knowledge_(Part_1_of_1)_-_A1T0E1.pdf?nodeid=620007&vernum=0). Accessed: December 2013.
- First Peoples Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. *Witsuwit'en*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/fphlcc/wetsuweten>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Office of the Wet'suwet'en (OW). 2013. *About Us*. Available at: <http://www.wetsuweten.com/office/about-us>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd (Rescan). 2008. *Davidson Project Application for Environmental Assessment Certificate Appendix P1 Wet'suwet'en Baseline Report*. Prepared for Blue Pearl Mining Inc. by Rescan. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p262/d26335/1220478710877\\_8e248a8d30d9053c20f7c8354a2ba0278a24d8eb4045.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p262/d26335/1220478710877_8e248a8d30d9053c20f7c8354a2ba0278a24d8eb4045.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Turner, J. 2013. Moricetown's Kyahwood Closed Indefinitely. *The Interior News*. Smithers, BC. Available at: [http://www.interior-news.com/breaking\\_news/230091691.html](http://www.interior-news.com/breaking_news/230091691.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- WHAGGUS. 2007. *Wet'suwet'en Use Study for the Proposed Blue Pearl Inc.'s Davidson Project*. Report prepared for Blue Pearl Mining Inc. by WHAGGUS Applied Ethnography and Research Consulting Services and the Office of the Wet'suwet'en.

### 33.25 Tsay Keh Dene First Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013. *First Nation Detail*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.aainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=609&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.aainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=609&lang=eng). Accessed: November 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliations (BCMARR). 2013. *Tsay Key Dene Band*. Available at: [http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/tsaykeh\\_dene/default.html#background](http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/tsaykeh_dene/default.html#background). Accessed: November 2013.
- BCMARR, BC Hydro, & TKDFN. 2010. News Release: *Agreement Provides Opportunity for Tsay Keh Dene*. Available at: [http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news\\_releases\\_2009-2013/2010ARR0001-000106.pdf](http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news_releases_2009-2013/2010ARR0001-000106.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Clare, G. 2000. *People of the Rocks: The Sekani of British Columbia as seen in the Journals of Mackenzie, Fraser, Harmon and Black*. Available at: <http://www.calverley.ca/Part01-FirstNations/01-033.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fasken Martineau. 2013. *Site C Clean Energy Project. Volume 5. Appendix A27. Part 1 Community Summary: Tsay Keh Dene First Nation*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5\\_Appendix-Tsay\\_Key\\_Dene.pdf](http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/63919/85328/Vol5_Appendix-Tsay_Key_Dene.pdf) Accessed: November 2013.
- First People's Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. [a]. *Tsay Keh Dene*. Available at: [http://maps.fphlcc.ca/tsay\\_keh\\_dene](http://maps.fphlcc.ca/tsay_keh_dene). Accessed: November 2013.
- First People's Language Map of British Columbia (FPLMBC). n.d. [b]. *Tse'khene*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/tsekhene>. Accessed: November 2013.
- GeoBC. 2013. *Williston Lake*. Available at: <http://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/bcgnws/names/23036.html> Accessed: November 2013.
- Littlefield, L., Dorricott, L., Cullon, D. 2007. *Tse Keh Nay Traditional and Contemporary Use and Occupation at Amazay (Duncan Lake): A Draft Report*. Available at: [http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/cearef\\_3394/hearings/SM01.pdf](http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/cearef_3394/hearings/SM01.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission (PRGT). 2013b. *Consultation Report*.
- Tsay Key Dene School. 2013. *About: Tsay Keh Dene School*. Available at: <https://sites.google.com/site/tsaykehdeneschool/multimedia>. Accessed: November 2013.

Virtual Museum. 2007. *Dane-zaa Zdáagé?* (Beaver Language). Available at: <http://www.museevirtuel-virtualmuseum.ca/sgc-cms/expositions-exhibitions/danewajich/english/resources/language.php>. Accessed: September 2013.

### 33.26 Métis

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

British Columbia Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (BCMARR). 2013. *Information about Métis People in British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/metis/>. Accessed: November 2013.

Métis Nation British Columbia (MNBC). 2013a. *About MNBC*. Available at: <http://www.mnbc.ca/about-mnbc>. Accessed: November 2013.

Métis Nation British Columbia (MNBC). 2013b. *Board of Directors*. Available at: <http://www.mnbc.ca/contacts/board-of-directors>. Accessed: November 2013.

Métis Nation British Columbia (MNBC). 2013c. *Métis Traditional Use Study: TransCanada Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project*. Prepared for MNBC Ministry of Natural Resources.

### 34.0 Nisga'a Nation

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). (n.d.). Nisga'a Final Agreement Act Issue Papers. Available at: <http://publications.gc.ca/collections/Collection/R72-289-2000-3E.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2000. *Nisga'a Final Agreement*. Available at: <http://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1100100031292/1100100031293>. Accessed: November 2013.

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2011a. *The Community Well-Being Index (CWB): Measuring Well-Being in First Nations and Non-Aboriginal Communities, 1981-2006*. Available at: [http://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/DAM/DAM-INTER-HQ-AI/STAGING/texte-text/rs\\_pubs\\_cwb\\_mwbfnnac\\_1343833917297\\_eng.pdf](http://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/DAM/DAM-INTER-HQ-AI/STAGING/texte-text/rs_pubs_cwb_mwbfnnac_1343833917297_eng.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2011b. *British Columbia - 2006 Community Well-Being Database*. Available at: <https://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1298468006542/1298468720580>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013a. *First Nation Detail: Gitlaxt'aamiks*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=677&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=677&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013b. *First Nation Detail: Gingolx*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=671&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=671&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013c. *First Nation Detail: Gitwinksihlkw*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=679&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=679&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013d. *First Nation Detail: Laxgalts'ap*. Available at: [http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND\\_NUMBER=678&lang=eng](http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/Search/FNMain.aspx?BAND_NUMBER=678&lang=eng). Accessed: September 2013.
- Agness, A.M., J.F. Piatt, J.C., Ha, G.R. Van Blaricom. 2008. Effects of vessel activity on the near-shore ecology of kittlitz's murrelets (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) in Glacier Bay, Alaska. *The Auk* 125: 346-353.
- AMEC. 2011. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment*. Appendix 13.0-A: Kitsault Project Nisga'a Rights, Interests, and Values Report – Baseline Appendix. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: <http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents/56108/56108E.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- AMEC. 2012a. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment*. Section 14.0: Nisga'a Effects Assessment. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_project\\_doc\\_list\\_356\\_r\\_app.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_356_r_app.html), Accessed: November 2013.

- AMEC. 2012b. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment*. Section 6.11: Wildlife and Their Habitat. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p356/d34296/1335994999208\\_c972ed43a4f0a29ee25796d6b050c5ba9d0f1f3a2c79eb6501fa247c9b6b170a.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p356/d34296/1335994999208_c972ed43a4f0a29ee25796d6b050c5ba9d0f1f3a2c79eb6501fa247c9b6b170a.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- AMEC. 2012c. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment*. Appendix 6.10-B: Vegetation- Baseline Analysis for Potential Species at Risk and Cultural Plants. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Accessed: November 2013.
- AMEC. 2012d. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment*. Section 13.0: Nisga'a Background and Setting. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p356/d34296/1335995291739\\_c972ed43a4f0a29ee25796d6b050c5ba9d0f1f3a2c79eb6501fa247c9b6b170a.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p356/d34296/1335995291739_c972ed43a4f0a29ee25796d6b050c5ba9d0f1f3a2c79eb6501fa247c9b6b170a.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- AMEC. 2012e. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment*. Executive Summary. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/55820/55820E.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- AMEC. 2012f. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment*. Overall Conclusions – Nisga'a Interests. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/55861/55861E.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Ascot Resources Ltd. 2005. *Environmental Assessment Certificate Application – Swamp Point Aggregate Mine*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_document\\_248\\_21044.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_248_21044.html). Accessed: March 2014.
- Asselin, J., & Parkins, J. R. 2009. Comparative case study as Social Impact Assessment: possibilities and limitations for anticipating social change in the Far North. *Social Indicators Research* 94(3), 483-497.
- Austin, M.A. and C. Wrenshall. 2004. *An Analysis of Reported Grizzly Bear (Ursus arctos) Mortality Data for British Columbia from 1978–2003*. Prepared for British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Victoria, BC. 16 pp.
- Azak, C. Chief Executive Officer, Nisga'a Lisims Government. New Aiyansh, BC. Letter. December 4, 2013.

- Baird, R.W. 2001. Status of harbour seals, *Phoca vitulina*, in Canada. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 115(4):663-675.
- Baxter, B. and R. Bocking. 2001. Coho Salmon Escapement Estimates for Ansedagan, Diskangieq, Ginulak, Lizard, Salmon Cove, and Talahaat Creeks using Area-Under-The –Curve, 2000.
- Bellefleur, D., P. Lee, and R.A. Ronconi. 2009. The impact of recreational boat traffic on Marbled Murrelets. *Journal of Environmental Management* 90: 531-538.
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2013. *BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer*. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- B.C. Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2014. *BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer*. B.C. Minist. of Environ. Victoria, B.C. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed: March 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012. *Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Development in British Columbia*. Develop with Care Guidelines: Section 5.3 Northeast Region. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. 34 pp. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/index.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Hydro. 2014. *The Participants*. Available at: [https://www.bchydro.com/energy-in-bc/acquiring\\_power/closed\\_offerings/clean\\_power\\_call/participants.html](https://www.bchydro.com/energy-in-bc/acquiring_power/closed_offerings/clean_power_call/participants.html). Accessed: March 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2007. *Morice Land and Resource Management Plan*. British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture and Lands Integrated Land Management Bureau. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/morice/plan/files/morice\\_lrmr\\_july2007.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/morice/plan/files/morice_lrmr_july2007.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Marine Conservation Analysis (BCMCA). 2010. *Harbour Seal Haulouts*. Available at: [http://bcmca.ca/datafiles/individualfiles/bcmca\\_eco\\_mammals\\_harboursealhaulouts\\_atlas.pdf](http://bcmca.ca/datafiles/individualfiles/bcmca_eco_mammals_harboursealhaulouts_atlas.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.

- BC Marine Conservation Analysis (BCMCA). 2011. *Tourism and Recreation – Marinas and Coastal Facilities*. Available at:  
[http://bcmca.ca/datafiles/individualfiles/bcmca\\_hu\\_tourismrec\\_marinas\\_atlas.pdf](http://bcmca.ca/datafiles/individualfiles/bcmca_hu_tourismrec_marinas_atlas.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.
- BC Marine and Pile Driving Contractors Association. 2003. *Best management practices for pile driving and related operations*. 8 pp.
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE) 2008. *Peace Region Guidelines for Aircraft Operations/Wildlife Interactions – July 15 2008*. Environmental Stewardship Fish, Wildlife, Ecosystems, Parks Peace Region. Fort St. John, BC. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Industrial\\_Sectors/Best\\_Management\\_Practices/AircraftBMPJul%2015'08.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Industrial_Sectors/Best_Management_Practices/AircraftBMPJul%2015'08.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012. *Develop with Care 2012: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia*. Available at:  
<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013. *Angling Guide Statistics 1990-2013*. Unpublished database on file at MOE. Smithers, BC.
- BC Ministry of Forest, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2011. *Peace Region Selected Terrestrial and Aquatic Wildlife Least-Risk Windows – April, 2011*. British Columbia Ministry of Forest, Lands and Natural Resources. Fish, Wildlife, Ecosystems Northeast Region. Government of British Columbia. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Industrial\\_Sectors/Best\\_Management\\_Practices/April%202011%20Least%20Risk%20Windows.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Industrial_Sectors/Best_Management_Practices/April%202011%20Least%20Risk%20Windows.pdf) Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2012. *Order – Mountain Goat Ungulate Winter Range # U-6-010: North Coast Timber Supply Area and Tree Farm License 25 – Block 5*. British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Government of British Columbia. Victoria, BC. Available at:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/uvw/u-6-010\\_ord.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/uvw/u-6-010_ord.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.

- BC Ministry of Forest Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2013a. *Adventure Tourism Policy*. Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/Land\\_Tenures/tenure\\_programs/programs/adventure\\_tourism/](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/Land_Tenures/tenure_programs/programs/adventure_tourism/). Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Ministry of Forests Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2013b. *Big Game Harvest Statistics, 1976-2011*. Fish and Wildlife Branch, Victoria BC.
- BC Ministry of Forests Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2013c. *BC Weed Control Act: Noxious Weeds in BC*. Available at: <http://www.agf.gov.bc.ca/cropprot/noxious.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- BC Ministry of Health (BC MoH). 2012. *The Health and Well-being of the Aboriginal Population: Interim update*. Available at: <http://www.health.gov.bc.ca/pho/pdf/interim-update.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- BC Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management (BC MSRM). 2005. *North Coast Land and Resource Management Plan: Final Recommendations*. Prepared for the Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management, now available through the Integrated Land Management Bureau. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/ncoast/docs/NCLRMP\\_Final\\_Recommendations\\_feb\\_2\\_2005.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/ncoast/docs/NCLRMP_Final_Recommendations_feb_2_2005.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- BC Ministry of Transportation and Highways (BC MTH). 1996. *Proposed Greenville to Kincolith Road: Application to the Environmental Assessment Office*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p31/1036779949187\\_07505034ba634131a16a95a13b071ccc.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p31/1036779949187_07505034ba634131a16a95a13b071ccc.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure (BC MOTI). 2012. *Highway 113 – Road to Opportunity for Nisga'a Nation*. Available at: <http://tranbc.ca/2012/07/03/highway-113-road-to-opportunity-for-nisgaanation/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- BC Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004a. *Wildlife Habitat Features Summary of Management Guidelines. Northern Interior Forest Region. Draft*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Biodiversity Branch. Government of British Columbia. Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Fish\\_and\\_Wildlife/FRPA/Wildlife\\_Habitat\\_Features/DRAFT.WHF.NorthInterior.revise.July30.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Fish_and_Wildlife/FRPA/Wildlife_Habitat_Features/DRAFT.WHF.NorthInterior.revise.July30.pdf) Accessed: January 2014.



- BC Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004b. *Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Biodiversity Branch. Government of British Columbia. Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/iswstdsbpsmarch2004.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- BC Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2007. *BC Registered Trapper and Petroleum Industry Agreement on Notification and Compensation*. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/content/trapper-compensation-program>. Accessed: February 2014.
- BC Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2009. *British Columbia Noise Control Best Practices Guideline*. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/8152/download>. Accessed: February 2014.
- BC Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013. *Environmental Protection and Management Guide*. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5899/download?documentID=927>. Accessed: December 2013.
- BC Parks. 2008. *North and Central Coast Conservancy Planning – Map A*. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/nrth\\_cent\\_cst/nrth\\_central\\_coast\\_pa.html#maps](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/nrth_cent_cst/nrth_central_coast_pa.html#maps). Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Parks. 2013. *Anhluut'ukwsim Laxmihl Angwinga'asanskwhl Nisga'a (a.k.a. Nisga'a Memorial Lava Bed Park)*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/nisgaa/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Stats. 2012. *Local Health Area 92 - Nisga'a - Socio-Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/83e0549f-1b78-4b1b-b271-f804c32fcac/Socio-EconomicProfile-LocalHealthArea92.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Treaty Commission (BCTC). 2002. *Speaking Truth to Power III: Self Government: Options and Opportunities*. Available at: [http://www.bctreaty.net/files/pdf\\_documents/edmond\\_wright\\_speech.pdf](http://www.bctreaty.net/files/pdf_documents/edmond_wright_speech.pdf). Accessed: September 2013.
- Beacham, T.D., C.G. Wallace, K.D. Le and M. Beere. 2012. Population Structure and Run Timing of Steelhead in the Skeena River, British Columbia. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 32(2):262-275.

- Beaudry, L., Coupe, R., Delong, C., Pojar, J. 1999. Plant Indicator Guide for Northern British Columbia: Boreal, Sub-Boreal, and Subalpine Biogeoclimatic Zones (BWBS, SBS, SBPS, and northern ESSF). Land Management Handbook 46. Resources Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Victoria, BC.
- Beaudry, L., Coupe, R., Delong, C., Pojar, J. 2003. Plant Indicator Guide for Northern British Columbia: the Northern Portion of the MS and ICH Biogeoclimatic Zones. Technical Report 010. Resources Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Victoria, BC.
- Bergerud, A.T. 1992. Rareness as an antipredator strategy to reduce predation risk for moose and caribou. In *Wildlife 2001: Populations* (1008-1021). Springer Netherlands.
- Berch, S.M. and J.M. Kranabetter. 2010. Compatible management of timber and pine mushrooms. British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Range Forest Sciences Program and Centre for Non-Timber Resources, Royal Roads University, Victoria, BC. [Land Management Handbook. 64 pp.](#)
- Best, B. and P. Halpin. 2011. *Predictive Marine Mammal Modeling for Queen Charlotte Basin, British Columbia*. Available at: [http://www.raincoast.org/files/WAS\\_report/Predictive\\_Marine\\_Mammal\\_modeling\\_QCB\\_BC\\_2.pdf](http://www.raincoast.org/files/WAS_report/Predictive_Marine_Mammal_modeling_QCB_BC_2.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Bocking, R. and D. Peacock. 2004. Habitat-based production goals for coho salmon in Fisheries and Oceans Statistical Area 3. *Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat* Publication no. 2004/129.
- Bocking, R.C., Parken, C.K., and Atagi, D.Y. 2005. *Nass River Steelhead Habitat Capability Production Model and Preliminary Escapement Goals*. Prepared for the Ministry of Water, Land, and Air Protection. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/skeena/fish/sk\\_series\\_reports/sk142.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/skeena/fish/sk_series_reports/sk142.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Breault, A. 2011. *Assessment of the Migratory Bird Values of Wetlands and Streams Intersected by the Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines 1-km in the Bulkley Basin, Babine Lake and Nechako Lowland Ecoregions*. Preliminary Report. Canadian Wildlife Service. Delta, BC.
- Brodeur, R.D., W.T. Peterson, G.W. Boehlert, E. Casillas, M.H. Schiewe, M.B. Eldridge, S.T. Lindley, J.H. Helle and W.R. Heard. 2000. A Coordinated Research Plan for Estuarine and Ocean Research on Pacific Salmon. *Fisheries* 25(6):7-16.

- Bulleri, F., M.G. Chapman and A.J. Underwood. 2005. Intertidal assemblages on seawalls and vertical rocky shores in Sydney Harbour, Australia. *Austral Ecology* 30(6):655-667.
- Burton, C.M. 2012. *Wilaat Hooxhl Nisga'ahl [Galdoo'o] [Yans]: Gik'uuhl-gi, Guuñ-sa ganhl Angoogam. Using Plants the Nisga'a Way: Past, Present and Future Use*. PhD thesis. University of Victoria. Victoria, BC.
- Campbell, R.W., N.K. Dawe, I. McTaggart-Cowan, J.M. Cooper, G.W. Kaiser, and M.C.E. McNall. 1990. *The Birds of British Columbia: Nonpasserines, Diurnal Birds of Prey Through Woodpeckers*. Volume 2. Royal British Columbia Museum. Victoria, BC.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEAA). 2013. *Kitsault Mine Project Comprehensive Study Report*. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p57958/93659E.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Canadian Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team. 2003. *Marbled Murrelet Conservation Assessment 2003*. Part B: Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team Advisory Document on Conservation and Management. Canadian Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team Working Document No.1.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2013. Canadian environmental quality guidelines summary table. Available at: <http://sts.ccme.ca/>. Accessed: March 2013.
- Chapman, M.G. 2006. Intertidal seawalls as habitats for molluscs. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 72(3):247-257.
- Clarke, C.L. and G.S. Jamieson. 2006. *Identification of Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas in the Pacific North Coast. Integrated Management Area: Phase II- Final Report*. Canadian Technical Reports of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2686.
- Clarke, A., A. Lewis, K. Telmer and J. Shrimpton. 2007. Life History and Age at Maturity of an Anadromous Smelt, The Eulachon *Thaleichthys pacificus* (Richardson). *Journal of Fish Biology* (71). Available at: <http://www.blackwell-synergy.com>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2003. *COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Steller sea lion Eumetopias jubatus in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON.

- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2011. *COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Eulachon, Nass / Skeena Rivers population, Central Pacific Coast population and the Fraser River population Thaleichthys pacificus in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Community Resource Services Ltd. 1995. *Hibernia Environmental Impact Study Review*. Report to the Hibernia Management and Development Company, St. John's, NL.
- Cummins, P. and R. Haigh. 2010. *Ecosystem status and trends report for North Coast and Hecate Strait ecozone*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2010/045.
- Demarchi, Dennis A. 2011. *The British Columbia Ecoregion Classification*. Prepared for the Ministry of Environment. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/ecology/ecoregions/index.html>\_Accessed: December 2013.
- Demarchi, M.W., S.R. Johnson, and G.F. Searing. 1997. Mountain goat inventory in the Nisga'a Wildlife Management Area, Region A. Final 1996 Annual Report. Prepared for Forest Renewal BC, Skeena-Bulkley Region, Smithers, BC.
- Demarchi, M.W. 2013. Nass moose recovery plan. Draft. Prepared by the Nisga'a Fish and Wildlife Committee for the Nass Wildlife Committee.
- Demarchi, M.W., and S.R. Johnson. 2000. Grizzly bears in the Nass Wildlife Area, final report. Report prepared for Forest Renewal BC, Skeena-Bulkley Region, Smithers, BC, and Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Skeena Region, Smithers, BC, by LGL Limited, Sidney, BC. 67 pp - appendices.
- Dickerson, C., K.J. Reine and D.G. Clarke. 2001. Characterization of Underwater Sounds Produced by Bucket Dredging Operations. *DOER Technical Notes Collection (ERDC TN-DOER-E14)*, U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, MS.
- Diesing, M., R. Coggan and K. Vanstaen. 2009. Widespread rocky reef occurrence in the central English Channel and the implications for predictive habitat mapping. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 83(4):647-658.
- Eberhardt, L.L., R.A. Garrott, D.W. Smith, P.J. White., and R.O. Peterson. 2003. Assessing the impact of wolves on ungulate prey. *Ecological Applications* 13(3):776-783.

- Employment and Social Development Canada. 2014. *Canadians in Context – Aboriginal Population*. Available at: <http://www4.hrsdc.gc.ca/.3ndic.1t.4r@-eng.jsp?iid=36>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2013a. *Map of Hunting Zones in Canada*. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/reom-mbs/default.asp?lang=En&n=26671686-1>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2013b. *Harvest Estimates by Waterfowl Species*. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/reom-mbs/enp-nhs/index.cfm?do=b&lang=e>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2013c. *Guidelines to Avoid Disturbance to Seabird and Waterbird Colonies in Canada*. Department of the Environment. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/paom-itmb/default.asp?lang=En&n=E3167D46-1>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2014. *Recovery Strategy for the Marbled Murrelet (Brachyramphus marmoratus) in Canada* [Proposed]. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series. Environment Canada. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada. v - 44 pp.
- Finneran, J.J. and A.K. Jenkins. 2012. *Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis*. S. M. M. Program.
- First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (FPHLCC). 2013. *First Peoples' Language Map of British Columbia: Nisga'a*. Available at: <http://maps.fphlcc.ca/nisgaa>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1999. Stock Status of Skeena River Coho Salmon. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas/Csas/status/1999/D6-02e.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2001. A phase 0 review of the biology and fisheries of the Tanner Crab (*Chionoecetes bairdi*). Pacific Biological Station. Nanaimo, BC.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2005. Skeena River Sockeye Salmon (update). Available at: [http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas/Csas/status/2003/SSR2003\\_047\\_e.pdf](http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas/Csas/status/2003/SSR2003_047_e.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2008. Management Plan for the Steller Sea Lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) in Canada [DRAFT]. Species at Risk Act Management Plan Series. Ottawa, ON.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2010a. Population assessment Pacific Harbour Seal (*Phoca vitulina richardsi*). Canadian Science Advisory Report 2009/011.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2010b. Management plan for the steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) in Canada [Final]. Available at: [http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection\\_2011/mpo-dfo/En3-5-8-2011-eng.pdf](http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2011/mpo-dfo/En3-5-8-2011-eng.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2011. Definitions of harmful alteration, disruption or destruction (HADD) of habitat provided by eelgrass. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report 2011/058. Available at: [http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/Publications/SAR-AS/2011/2011\\_058-eng.pdf](http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/Publications/SAR-AS/2011/2011_058-eng.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. Aquatic Species at Risk - Eulachon (*Nass/Skeena Rivers population*). Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/species-especes/eulachon-eulakane-nass-eng.htm>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. Pacific Region Integrated Fisheries Management Plan: Shrimp Trawl (April 1, 2013 to March 31, 2014). Available at: [http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/shrimp\\_trawl-crevette\\_chalut-2013-eng.pdf](http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/shrimp_trawl-crevette_chalut-2013-eng.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. Pacific Region Integrated Fisheries Management Plan: Intertidal Clams (January 1, 2013 to December 31, 2015). Available at: [http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/intertidal\\_clam-palourde\\_intercotidale-2013-15-eng.pdf](http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/intertidal_clam-palourde_intercotidale-2013-15-eng.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013d. Pacific Region Integrated Fisheries Management Plan Summary: Crab by Trap (January 1st to December 31st, 2013). Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/crab-crabe-sm-2013-eng.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013e. Pacific Region Integrated Fisheries Management Plan: Prawn and Shrimp by Trap (May 1, 2013 to April 30, 2014). Available at: [http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/shrimp\\_trap-crevette\\_casier-2013-eng.pdf](http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/mplans/2013/shrimp_trap-crevette_casier-2013-eng.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013f. Measures to Avoid Causing Harm to Fish and Fish Habitat. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/measures-mesures/index-eng.html>. Accessed: December 2013.

- Ford, B., P. Higgins, A. Lewis, K. Cooper, T. Watson, C. Gee, G. Ennis, R. Sweeting. 1995. Literature Reviews of the Life History, Habitat Requirements and Mitigation/compensation Strategies for Thirteen Sport Fish Species in the Peace, Liard and Columbia River Drainages of British Columbia. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences No. 2321.
- Garnett, S., S.M. Berch, P. Kroeger, C. Roberts, R. Winder, and A. MacKinnon. n.d. *Non-timber forest products of BC: mushrooms*. Available at: <http://www.bcmushrooms.forrex.org/ntfp/index.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- GeoBC. 2010. *Coastal Resource Information Management System*. GeoBC. Available at: <http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/cis/coastal/others/crimindex.htm>. Accessed: June 2013.
- Gibeau, M.L., 2000. A Conservation Biology Approach to Management of Grizzly Bears in Banff National Park, Alberta. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB.
- Gibeau, M.L., S. Herrero, B.N. McLellan, and J.G. Woods. 2001. Managing for grizzly bear security areas in Banff National Park and the Central Canadian Rocky Mountains. *Ursus* 121-129.
- Gilkinson, K.D., D.C.J. Gordon, K.G. MacIsaac, D.L. McKeown, E.L.R. Kenchington, C. Bourbonnais and W.P. Vass. 2005. Immediate impacts and recovery trajectories of macrofaunal communities following hydraulic clam dredging on Banquereau, eastern Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 62:925-947.
- Glacier Aggregates Inc. 2006. *Bear River Gravel Project – Revised Project Description*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p255/1141406508244\\_4159f529fe0144d4ab1bd0bed7e39647.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p255/1141406508244_4159f529fe0144d4ab1bd0bed7e39647.pdf). Accessed: March 2013.
- Gleason, R.A. and N.H. Euliss. 1998. Sedimentation of Prairie Wetlands. *Great Plains Research: A Journal of Natural and Social Sciences* 8:97-112.
- Govonia, J.J., L.R. Settle and M.A. Westa. 2003. Trauma to juvenile pinfish and spot inflicted by submarine detonations. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 15(2):111-119.
- Graham, K., J. Boulanger, J. Duval and G. Stenhouse. 2010. Spatial and temporal use of roads by grizzly bears in west-central Alberta. *Ursus* 21(1):43-56.

- Grant Copeland and Associates, and McKay, Charles. 1997. *Anhluut'ukwsim La xmihl Angwinga'asanskwhl Nisga'a Memorial Lava Bed Park Master Plan*. Prepared for Nisga'a Tribal Council and the BC Ministry of Environment. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/mgmtplns/nisgaa/finalnis.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Griffin, M., and A. Spanjer. 2008. *The Nisga'a Common Bowl in Tradition and Politics in Aboriginal Canada Revisited*. Edited by Kerstin Knopf. University of Ottawa Press. Ottawa, ON.
- Habitat Wizard. 2013. BC Ministry of Environment Map-based Tool. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/habwiz/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Habitat Wizard. 2014. BC Ministry of Environment Map-based Tool. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/habwiz/>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Hamilton, A.N., and M.A. Austin. 2004. Estimating Grizzly Bear (*Ursus arctos*) Population Size in British Columbia Using an Expert-Based Approach. BC Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection, Victoria, BC. 38 pp.
- Hastings, M.C. and A.N. Popper. 2005. *Effects of sound on fish*. Report for the California Department of Transportation 43A0139. Sacramento, CA.
- Hayes, R.D., and A.S. Harestad. 2000. Wolf functional response and regulation of moose in the Yukon. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 78(1):60-66.
- Health Canada. 2010. *Environmental and Workplace Health: How Health Canada Contributes to Environmental Assessment*. Available at: <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/ewh-semt/pubs/eval/contribute-contribution/index-eng.php>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Hebblewhite, M., M. Musiani, N. DeCesare, S. Hazenberg, W. Peters, H. Robinson and B. Weckworth. 2010. *Linear Features, Forestry and Wolf Predation of Caribou and Other Prey in West Central Alberta*. Final report to the Petroleum Technology Alliance of Canada (PTAC).
- Henderson M. and C. Graham. 1998. *History and Status of Pacific Salmon in British Columbia*. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin. No. 1:13-22. Available at: [http://www.npafc.org/new/publications/Bulletin/Bulletin%20No.%201/page%2013-22\(Henderson\).PDF](http://www.npafc.org/new/publications/Bulletin/Bulletin%20No.%201/page%2013-22(Henderson).PDF). Accessed: December 2013.



- Hyatt, K., M.S. Johannes and M. Stockwell. 2007. Appendix I: Pacific Salmon. In B. G. Lucas, S. Verrin & R. Brown (Eds.), *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Reports of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667.
- Insurance Corporation of British Columbia (ICBC). 2014. *Crash maps: North Central – Crashes at Intersections – 2008 to 2012*. Available at: <http://www.icbc.com/crashmap-nc>. Accessed: January 2014.
- IUCN. 2012. *IUCN red list of threatened species version 2012.2*. Available at: <http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/13006/0>. Accessed: June 2013.
- James, A.R.C., and A.K. Stuart-Smith. 2000. Distribution of caribou and wolves in relation to linear corridors. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 64: 154-159.
- James, A.R.C. 1999. *Effects of Industrial Development on the Predator-Prey Relationship between Wolves and Caribou in Northeastern Alberta*. Ph.D. thesis, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB.
- Jalkotzy, M.G., P.I. Ross and M.D. Nasserden. 1997. *The Effects of Linear Developments on Wildlife: A Review of Selected Scientific Literature*. Prepared for the Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers. Arc Wildlife Services, Calgary, AB.
- Jefferson, T.A., S.K. Hung and W. B. 2009. Protecting small cetaceans from coastal development: Impact assessment and mitigation experience in Hong Kong. *Marine Policy* 33:305-311.
- Korschgen, C. E and R.B. Dahlgren. 1992. Human Disturbances of Waterfowl: Causes, Effects, and Management. *Waterfowl Management Handbook*, 12.
- Koschinski, S. and K.H. Kock. 2009. Underwater unexploded ordnance-Methods for a cetacean-friendly removal of explosives as alternatives to blasting. International Whaling Commission. *Scientific Committee Paper SC/61 E 21*. 13 pp.
- Lehtinen, R.M., S.M. Galatowitsch, and J.R. Tester. 1999. Consequences of habitat loss and fragmentation for wetland amphibian assemblages. *Wetlands* 19:1-12.
- LGL Limited (LGL). 1997a. *Nisga'a Bivalve Harvest Areas and Surveys of Bivalve Beaches in the Nass Area*. Prepared for Nisga'a Lisims Government. New Aiyansh, BC.

- LGL Limited (LGL). 1997b. *Wildlife and Habitat Impact Assessment Greenville to Kincolith Highway Project: Final Report*. Prepared for Nisga'a Lisims Government. New Aiyansh, BC.
- LGL Limited (LGL). 2002. *Herring Spawn on Kelp Feasibility Study in the Nass Area, 2001*. Prepared for Nisga'a Lisims Government. New Aiyansh, BC.
- LGL Limited (LGL). 2004. *Assessment of the Dungeness Crab Population in the Nass Estuary, 2000 and 2001*. Prepared for Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Prince Rupert, BC.
- LGL Limited (LGL). 2005. *Nisga'a Non-salmon Catch Monitoring Program, 2003*. Prepared for Nisga'a Lisims Government. New Aiyansh, BC.
- LGL Limited (LGL) and Nisga'a Fisheries & Wildlife Department. 2012. *Nisga'a Salmon and Steelhead Catch Monitoring Program 2006-2011*. Prepared for Nisga'a Lisims Government. New Aiyansh, BC.
- LGL Limited and Nisga'a Lisims Government (LGL and NLG). 2012. *Nisga'a Fish and Wildlife Department Nass River Eulachon Harvest Monitoring Program 1997-2012*. Prepared for Nisga'a Lisims Government. New Aiyansh, BC.
- Love, M.S. and A. York. 2005. A comparison of the fish assemblages associated with an oil/gas pipeline and adjacent seafloor in the Santa Barbara channel, Southern California Bight. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 77(1):101-117.
- Lucas, B.G., S. Verrin and R. Brown. 2007. *Ecosystem overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667.
- MacKenzie, W.H. and J.R. Moran. 2004. Wetlands of British Columbia: a guide to identification. BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations.
- MacLean, N., M. Demarchi, and M. Todd. 2006. *Winter habitat verification for Mountain Goats in the Nass study area*. LGL Limited, Sidney, BC. 99 pp.
- McCarthy, Mike. 2009. *The 2008 Upper Nass River Watershed Fish Barrier Assessment Project (FIA Contract #2813002)*. Available at: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/library/FIA/2009/LBIP\\_2813002a.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/library/FIA/2009/LBIP_2813002a.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- McKay, T., K. Graham and G. Stenhouse. 2013. *Grizzly Bears and Pipelines: Response to Unique Linear Features*. Year 1 (2012) Final Report, Alberta Upstream Petroleum Research Fund. Foothills Research Institute Grizzly Bear Program. 39 pp.

- McLellan, B. N., F. W. Hovey, R. D. Mace, J. G. Woods, D. W. Carney, M. L. Gibeau, W. L. Wakkinen, and W. F. Kasworm. 1999. Rates and causes of grizzly bear mortality in the interior mountains of British Columbia, Alberta, Montana, Washington, and Idaho. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 63: 911–920.
- McNeary, Stephan A. 1976. *Where Fire Came Down: Social and Economic Life of the Nisga'a*. Published by Wilp Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a.
- McPhail, J.D. 2007. *The Freshwater Fishes of British Columbia*. University of Alberta Press. Edmonton, AB.
- Mace, R.D., J.S. Waller, T.L. Manley, L.J. Lyon, and H. Zuuring. 1996. Relationships among grizzly bears, roads and habitat in the Swan Mountains Montana. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 33:1395–1404.
- Mallory, A. 2004. Coastal tailed frog *Ascaphus truei*. In *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife – Accounts V*. 10 pp.
- Malt, J. M and D.B. Lank. 2009. Marbled murrelet nest predation risk in managed forest landscapes: dynamic fragmentation effects at multiple scales. *Ecological Applications* 19(5):1274-1287.
- Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS). 2013. 2013 *Vessel Traffic Query*. Canadian Coast Guard Western Region. Martec Ltd., CEF Consultants Ltd., DRDC Atlantic. and St. Francis Xavier University. 2004. *Effects of pipelines/gathering lines on snow crab and lobster*. Environmental Studies Research Funds. (No. Martec Technical Report #TR-04-53). Calgary, AB. 61 pp.
- Mathews, S.B. and R. Buckley. 1976. Marine mortality of Puget Sound Coho salmon. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 33(8):1677-1684.
- Mathews, M., A. Blakley, R. Bocking, C. Stephens and N. Morven. 2012. Nisga'a Salmon and Steelhead Catch Monitoring Program 2006-2011. Nisga'a Limis Government. P.O. Box 231. 2000 Limis Drive. New Aiyansh, BC, V0J 1A0.
- Mattson, D.J. 1993. Background and Proposed Standards for Managing Grizzly Bear Habitat Security in the Yellowstone Ecosystem. Cooperative Park Studies Unit Report. University of Idaho, Moscow. 17 pp.
- Matuschek, R. and K. Betke. (2009). Measurements of construction noise during pile driving of offshore research platforms and wind farms, *Proc. NAG/DAGA Int. Conference on Acoustics* (pp. 262-265).

- Messier, F., and D.O. Joly. 2000. Comment: regulation of moose populations by wolf predation. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*. 78(3): 506-510.
- Minore, D., A.W. Smart, and M.E. Dubraisch. 1979. Huckleberry ecology and management research in the Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Portland, OR. General Technical Report PNW-093. Available at: <http://permanent.access.gpo.gov/lps116193/pnw093a.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Money, J.H. and A.W. Trites. 1998. *A Preliminary Assessment of the Status of Marine Mammal Populations and Associated Research Needs for the West Coast of Canada*. Marine Mammal Research Unit Fisheries Centre, University of British Columbia. Vancouver, BC.
- Mountain Goat Management Team. 2010. Management Plan for the Mountain Goat (*Oreamnos americanus*) in British Columbia. Prepared for the B.C. Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. 87 pp.
- Munro, R.H.M., S.E. Nielsen, M.H. Price, G.B. Stenhouse and M.S. Boyce. 2006. Seasonal and diel patterns of grizzly bear diet and activity in west-central Alberta. *Journal of Mammalogy* 87(6):1112-1121.
- Nass Area Enterprises (NAE). 2013. *Nass Area Enterprises: Report to the Community*. Available at: [http://www.nisgaanation.ca/sites/default/files/NCG\\_Report\\_2013-FINAL-web\\_0.pdf](http://www.nisgaanation.ca/sites/default/files/NCG_Report_2013-FINAL-web_0.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Naughton, G.P., A. Gottesfeld and C. Carr-Harris. 2008. *Stock-specific distribution of juvenile Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha) in the Skeena River, British Columbia 2007-2008*. Available at: [http://skeenafisheries.ca/pdfs/pub\\_Skeena\\_juv\\_ch\\_and\\_co.pdf](http://skeenafisheries.ca/pdfs/pub_Skeena_juv_ch_and_co.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Newcombe, C.P. and J.O. Jensen. 1996. Channel suspended sediments and fisheries: a synthesis for quantitative assessment of risk and impact. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 16(4):693-727.
- Newell, R.C., L.J. Seiderer and D.R. Hitchcock. 1998. The impact of dredging works in coastal waters: a review of the sensitivity to disturbance and subsequent recovery of biological resources on the sea bed. *Oceanography and Marine Biology* 36:127-172.

- Nisga'a Commercial Group (NCG). 2013. *Nisga'a Commercial Group of Companies Report to the Community*. Available at: [http://www.nisgaanation.ca/sites/default/files/NCG\\_Report\\_2013-FINAL-web\\_0.pdf](http://www.nisgaanation.ca/sites/default/files/NCG_Report_2013-FINAL-web_0.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Elementary Secondary School (NESS). 2013. *Nisga'a Elementary Secondary School*. Available at: <http://ness.nisgaa.bc.ca/new/contact/> Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). n.d. *Nisga'a Memorial Lava Bed Park*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaalisims.ca/nisgaa-memorial-lava-bed-park>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2002. *Land Use Plan for Nisga'a Lands*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/land-use-plan>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2002-2009. *Nass Wildlife Management Plan*. Available at: [http://docs.openinfo.gov.bc.ca/d2910413a\\_response\\_package\\_fnr-2012-00298.pdf](http://docs.openinfo.gov.bc.ca/d2910413a_response_package_fnr-2012-00298.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2005. *Nisga'a Final Agreement: Implementation Report 2004-2005*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/nisgaa/implement/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2009a. *The Nass Area Strategy*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaalisims.ca/nass-area-strategy>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2009b. *Nisga'a Final Agreement: Implementation Report 2008-2009*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/nisgaa/implement/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2010a. *Nisga'a Final Agreement Implementation Report 2009-2010*. Available at: <http://nnkn.ca/content/annual-reports>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2010b. *Economic, Social, and Cultural Impact Assessment Guidelines*. Provided by NLG to PRGT.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2010c. *Economic Profile of the Nisga'a Nation and the Nass Region*. Prepared by Nisga'a Lisims Government for presentation to Shortlisted EPC Contractors for the Design Build Contract for the Northwest Transmission Line. New Aiyansh, British Columbia.

- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2011a. *Nisga'a Nation and the Nass Region Investment – Ready Community Profile*. Available at: [http://nisgaalisims.ca/files/nlg/u3/Nass%20Region%20-%20Investment-Ready%20Community%20Profile%20\(web\).pdf](http://nisgaalisims.ca/files/nlg/u3/Nass%20Region%20-%20Investment-Ready%20Community%20Profile%20(web).pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2011b. *Nisga'a Final Agreement: Implementation Report 2010-2011*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/nisgaa/implement/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2011c. *The Nisga'a Sustainable Employment Plan*. Gitlaxt'aamiks, British Columbia. Available at: [http://www.nisgaanation.ca/sites/default/files/NSEP-Complete-draft-aug-31-11pm-2011\\_0.pdf](http://www.nisgaanation.ca/sites/default/files/NSEP-Complete-draft-aug-31-11pm-2011_0.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2012. *Nisga'a Annual Wildlife Management Plan for 2012-2013*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/news/nisgaa-annual-wildlife-management-plan-2012-2013>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013a. *About*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/about>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013b. *Adaawak (Stories)*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/adaawak-stories>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013c. *Sigidim Haanak*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/sigidim-haanak>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013d. *Sim'oogit*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/simoogit>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013e. *Ayuukhl Nisga'a Department*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaalisims.ca/ayuukhl-nisgaa-department>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013f. *About Nisga'a Lisims Government*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaalisims.ca/about-nisgaa-lisims-government>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013g. *Nisga'a Village Governments- About*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/about-3>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013h. *Council of Elders*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/council-elders>. Accessed: September 2013.

- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013i. *Fisheries Management*. Available at <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/fisheries-management>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013j. *Water and Mineral Resources*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaalisims.ca/water-mineral-resources>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013k. *Access*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/access>. Accessed: November 2013. Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013l. *Public Notice, Nisga'a Moose Hunter*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/news/nisgaa-moose-allocation>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013m. *Employment Resource*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/employment-resources>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013n. *Consolidated financial statements of the Nisga'a Lisims Government*. Deloitte LLP. March 31, 2013. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/sites/default/files/Nisga%27a%20Lisims%20Government%20consol%20AR%20March%202013%20%282%29.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013o. Nisga'a Valley Health Authority (NVHA). Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/nisgaa-valley-health-authority-nvha>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013p. *Services*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/services>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013q. *Fuel*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/fuel>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013r. *Food*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/food>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013s. *Culture: Nisga'a Annual Cycle*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/nisgaa-annual-cycle>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013t. *Volcano*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/volcano>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013u. *Hoobiye*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/hoobiye>. Accessed: February 2014.

- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2013v. Dancing, Drumming, & Song.. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/dance-drumming-song>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Nisga'a Nation. 2002. *Nisga'a Final Agreement 2001/2002 Annual Report*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/art/firstnation/nisgaa/implement/default.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Noble, C., W. Duguid, R. C. Bocking, N. Morven and C. Stephens. 2012. Nisga'a Fish and Wildlife Department Nass River Eulachon Harvest Monitoring Program 1997-2012. Prepared by LGL Limited, Sidney, BC, and Nisga'a Lisims Government Fish and Wildlife Department, New Aiyansh, BC, for Nisga'a Lisims Government, New Aiyansh, BC. Nisga'a Fisheries Report #12-30: iv – 27 pp.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust. 2014. *Stewart-Omineca Resource Road*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/stewart/stewart-omineca-resource-road-2>. Accessed: March 2014
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 2005. *OSHA Recordkeeping Handbook*. US Department of Labor. Available at: <https://www.osha.gov/recordkeeping/handbook/index.html#1904.5>. Accessed: February 2014.
- OSPAR Commission. 2009. *Overview of the impacts of anthropogenic underwater sound in the marine environment*. Biodiversity Series.
- Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA). 2011. *Atlas of the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area*. Available at: [www.pncima.org](http://www.pncima.org). Accessed: November 2013.
- Page, H.M., C.S. Culver, J.E. Dugan and B. Mardian. 2008. Oceanographic gradients and patterns in invertebrate assemblages on offshore oil platforms. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 65(6):851-861.
- Parkins, J. R., & Angell, A. C. 2011. Linking social structure, fragmentation, and substance abuse in a resource-based community. *Community, Work & Family*, 14(1), 39-55.
- Pauly, D. V. Christensen, S. Guénette T.J. Pitcher, U.R. Sumaila, C.J. Walters, R. Watson and D. Zeller. 2002. Towards sustainability in world fisheries. *Nature* 418: 689-695.



- Phillips, C.D., J.W. Bicklam, J.C. Patton and T.S. Gelatt. 2009. *Systematics of Steller sea lions: subspecies recognition based on concordance of genetics and morphometrics*. Museum of Texas Tech University Press. Lubbock, TX.
- Popper, A.N. and M.C. Hastings. 2009. The effects of human-generated sound on fish. *Integrative Zoology* 4(1):43-52.
- Popper, A.N. and A. Hawkins (Eds.). 2012. *Effects of noise on Aquatic Life (Vol 730)*. New York. Springer. 695 pp.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project (PRGT). 2013. *Project Description – PRGT4776-TC-EN-SD-0001*. Available at:  
[http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p403/1370542272047\\_18bf7cbe24fe5b79a5bbef211fb4089fcd00fa1fdbde0eaddf3678ffdf785494.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p403/1370542272047_18bf7cbe24fe5b79a5bbef211fb4089fcd00fa1fdbde0eaddf3678ffdf785494.pdf).  
Accessed: December 2013.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project (PRGT). 2014b. *Stage 2 Park Boundary Amendment Application Nisga'a Memorial Lava Bed Park*. Prepared for Nisga'a Lisisms Government (NLG). Unpublished Report.
- Proctor, M. 2003. *Genetic Analysis of Movement, Dispersal and Population Fragmentation of Grizzly Bears in Southwestern Canada*. PhD Thesis. Department of Biological Sciences, University of Calgary. Calgary, AB.
- Proctor, M.F., B.N. McLellan, C. Strobeck and R.M.R. Barclay. 2005. Genetic analysis reveals demographic fragmentation of grizzly bears yielding vulnerably small populations. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 272: 2409-2416.
- Province of BC. 1996. *Weed Control Act*, RSBC 1996, c 487.
- Provincial Health Services Authority (PHSA). 2010. *Summary Report on Health for British Columbia from Regional, Longitudinal and Gender Perspectives*. Available at: [http://www.phsa.ca/NR/rdonlyres/393C9C55-F19E-49DF-A566-A48CFC8592A0/0/BCHealth\\_Indicators\\_Report.pdf](http://www.phsa.ca/NR/rdonlyres/393C9C55-F19E-49DF-A566-A48CFC8592A0/0/BCHealth_Indicators_Report.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Puchlerz, T., and C. Servheen. 1998. Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee access management task force report. Denver, CO. Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee. 6 pp.
- Reed, D.C., S.C. Schroeter and P.T. Raimondi. 2004. Spore supply and habitat availability as Sources of recruitment limitation in the giant kelp *Macrocystis Pyrifera* (Phaeophyceae). *Journal of Phycology* 40(2):275-284.

- Reine, K. and D. Clarke. 1998. *Entrainment by Hydraulic Dredges: A Review of Potential Impacts*. Technical Note DOER-E1. US Army Corps of Engineers. Vicksburg, MS.
- Rempel, R.S., P.C. Elkie, A.R. Rodgers and M.J. Gluck. 1997. Timber management and natural-disturbance effects on moose habitat: landscape evaluation. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 61: 517–524.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2009. *Northwest Transmission Line Project: Socio-economic Baseline Report*. Report prepared for BC Transmission Corporation by Rescan Environmental Services Ltd: Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2010a. *Northwest Transmission Line Project: Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate*. Volume 1, Part 3 Introduction: Information Exchange and Consultation. Prepared for British Columbia Transmission Corporation.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2010b. *Northwest Transmission Line Project: Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate*. Volume 1, Part 4 Review of Alternatives. Prepared for British Columbia Transmission Corporation.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2010c. *Northwest Transmission Line Project: Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate*. Volume 1, Part 6 Environmental Effects Assessment Methodology and Scoping. Prepared for British Columbia Transmission Corporation.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2010d. *Northwest Transmission Line Project: Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate*. Volume 7, Appendix 7.9-1: *Wildlife Habitat Suitability Baseline Report*. Prepared for British Columbia Transmission Corporation.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2010e. *Northwest Transmission Line Project: Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate*. Volume 2, Part 5: *Effects of the Environment on the Project*. Prepared for British Columbia Transmission Corporation.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2012a. *Kitsault Mine Project Nisga'a Economic, Social, and Cultural Impacts Assessment Report*. Prepared for Avanti Mining Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: <http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents/56146/56146E.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2012b. *Appendix 22-C: Highways 37 and 37A Traffic Effects Assessment*. Available at:  
[http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents\\_staticpost/49262/89282/Chapter\\_22\\_Appendices/Appendix\\_22-C\\_Highway\\_Traffic\\_Effects\\_Assessment.pdf](http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/49262/89282/Chapter_22_Appendices/Appendix_22-C_Highway_Traffic_Effects_Assessment.pdf).  
Accessed: January 2014.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2013a. *Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate/Environmental Impact Statement for the KSM Project*. Volume 7, Chapter 29: Nisga'a Nation Rights and Interests. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at:  
[http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_project\\_doc\\_list\\_322\\_r\\_app.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_322_r_app.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2013b. *KSM Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate*. Volume 5, Chapter 18.0: Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at:  
[http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_project\\_doc\\_list\\_322\\_r\\_app.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_322_r_app.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2013c. *KSM Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate*. Volume 5, Chapter 20.0: Economics. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at:  
[http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_project\\_doc\\_list\\_322\\_r\\_app.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_322_r_app.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2013d. *KSM Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate*. Appendix 20-A: 2012 Economic Baseline Report. Available at:  
[http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p322/d35924/1376327855140\\_32b6dc3cb2a0946049510905c5efe42cc432c7b9e94cf827a0e2062da57893c0.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p322/d35924/1376327855140_32b6dc3cb2a0946049510905c5efe42cc432c7b9e94cf827a0e2062da57893c0.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- Resources Inventory Committee (RIC). 1998. *Standard for Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping in British Columbia*. Prepared by: Ecosystems Working Group Terrestrial Ecosystems Task Force, Resources Inventory Committee. Available at: [http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/risc/pubs/teecolo/tem/tem\\_man.pdf](http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/risc/pubs/teecolo/tem/tem_man.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.
- Rich, C. and T. Longcore. 2006. *Ecological Consequences of Artificial Night Lighting*. Island Press. Washington, DC.

- Richardson, J., C.R. Greene Jr, C. Malme and D. Thomson. 1995. Marine Mammals and Noise. Academic Press. San Diego, CA.
- Roever, C.L., M.S. Boyce and G.B. Stenhouse. 2008. Grizzly bears and forestry I: Road vegetation and placement as an attractant to grizzly bears. *Forest Ecology and Management* 256(6):1253-1261.
- Royal Road University (RRU). 2014. What are non-timber forest products? Centre for Livelihoods and Ecology Website. Available at: <http://cle.royalroads.ca/node/24>. Accessed March 2014.
- Rusch, Donald H., Stephen Destefano, Michael C. Reynolds and David Lauten. 2000. *Ruffed Grouse (Bonasa umbellus)*, *The Birds of North America Online* (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Available at: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/515>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Schlacher, T.A., D.S. Schoeman, J. Dugan, M. Lastra, A. Jones, F. Scapini and A. McLachlan. 2008. Sandy beach ecosystems: key features, sampling issues, management challenges and climate change impacts. *Marine Ecology* 29:70-90.
- Schwartz, C.C. and A.W. Franzmann. 1991. Interrelationship of black bears to moose and forest succession in the northern coniferous forest. *Wildlife Monographs* 3-58.
- Scientific Fishery Systems Inc. 2009. Port of Anchorage Marine Terminal Development Project, 2008 Underwater Noise Survey During Construction Pile Driving. Anchorage, AK. 231 pp.
- Sigler, M.F., J.N. Womble and J.J. Vollenweider. 2004. Availability to Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 61:1475-1484.
- Sinclair, A., B.A. Krishka and J. Fargo. 2007. *Species Trends in Relative Biomass, Occupied Area and Depth Distribution for Hecate Strait Assemblage Surveys from 1984-2003*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2749.
- Skeena Native Development Society (SNDS). 2007. *2006 Labour Market Census*. Available at: <http://www.princerupert.ca/images/editor/File/Cityplans/2013/touchstones/labourmarker2006.pdf>. Accessed: November 23, 2013.

- Spectra Energy. 2012. Project Description: Proposed Natural Gas Transmission System – Northeast British Columbia to the Prince Rupert Area. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p385/1353003400128\\_efc32876e1d4995e8f9a592154b413fbdd10f7d72a0f491e19bc519dde57895a.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p385/1353003400128_efc32876e1d4995e8f9a592154b413fbdd10f7d72a0f491e19bc519dde57895a.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.
- Spectra Energy. 2013. Proposed Westcoast connector Gas Transmission Project – Application Information Requirements. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p385/d36125/1380575581803\\_88e981f72f9576a5bc4189914973eaa69af8fcac806a00dd5b1f8953c06302ea.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p385/d36125/1380575581803_88e981f72f9576a5bc4189914973eaa69af8fcac806a00dd5b1f8953c06302ea.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013a. *Aboriginal Interest Report: Nisga'a Communities*. Prepared for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Limited Partnership. Unpublished Report.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013b. *Gingolx Focus Group Summary*. Manuscript on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013c. *Gitlaxt'aamiks Focus Group Summary*. Manuscript on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013d. *Gitwinksihlkw Focus Group Summary*. Manuscript on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013e. *Laxgalts'ap Focus Group Summary*. Manuscript on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013f. *Nisga'a Urban Locals Online Survey*. Manuscript on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013g. *Gingolx Economic Effects Minutes*. Transcription on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013h. *Gitlaxt'aamiks Focus Group Notes*. Transcription on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013i. *Gitwinksihlkw Focus Group Notes*. Transcription on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013j. *Laxgalts'ap Focus Group Notes*. Transcription on file at Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Statistics Canada. 2006a. *Aboriginal Community Data Initiative: Nisga'a Village of Gitwinksihlkw*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/AboriginalPeoples/AboriginalReports.aspx>. Accessed: December 2013.

- Statistics Canada. 2006b. *Aboriginal Community Data Initiative: Nisga'a Village of New Aiyansh*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/AboriginalPeoples/AboriginalReports.aspx>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007a. *2006 Aboriginal Community Data Initiative. Nisga'a Village of Gingolx*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/AboriginalPeoples/AboriginalReports.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007b. *2006 Aboriginal Community Data Initiative. Nisga'a Village of Gitax'taamiks*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/AboriginalPeoples/AboriginalReports.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007c. *2006 Aboriginal Community Data Initiative. Nisga'a Village of Gitwinksihlkw*. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/AboriginalPeoples/AboriginalReports.aspx>. Accessed: November 30 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2012. 2001 Community Profiles. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.ca/english/profil01/CP01/Index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013a. *Aboriginal Population Profile, Nisga'a Village of Laxgalt'sap, Indian band area, British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=BAND&Code1=630678&Data=Count&SearchText=Nisga'a&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&A1=All&Custom=&TABID=1>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013b. *Nisga'a Village of Gingolx, Indian band area, British Columbia. National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa*. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013c. *Police Officers, by province and territory*. Available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/tables-tableaux/sum-som/l01/cst01/legal05a-eng.htm>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013d. *Population projections by Aboriginal identity in Canada*. Available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/daily-quotidien/111207/dq111207a-eng.htm>. Accessed: December 2013.

- Sterritt, Neil J. 1998. *Tribal boundaries in the Nass Watershed*. Published by UBC Press, Vancouver, BC. 332 pp.
- Stevens, B.G. 1981. *Dredging-Related Mortality of Dungeness Crabs Associated With Four Dredges Operating in Grays Harbor, Washington*. Washington State Department of Fisheries. US Army Corps of Engineers. Olympia, WA.
- Stoffels, D. 2001. *Background Report Eulachon in the North Coast*. Available at: <http://142.36.5.21/northwest/eulachon/resources/NCEulachon.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Stuart-Smith, A.K., C.J.A. Bradshaw, S. Boutin, D.M. Herbert and A.B. Rippin. 1997. Woodland caribou relative to landscape patterns in northeastern Alberta. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 61: 622–633.
- Suttles, W. ed. 1990. *Northwest Coast*, Volume 7, Smithsonian Institution, Washington: *Tsimshian Peoples: Southern Tsimshian, Coast Tsimshian, Nisga'a, and Gitksan*, Margaret L. Tobey (pp. 267-284).
- Syntaris Power. 2008. *Kinskuch Hydro Project – Project Description*. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p339/1228253714213\\_7f6631102f9fca2c8de608945c092ad13e2f80cb94ea53fdfaa2234cfbfb78e1.pdf](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p339/1228253714213_7f6631102f9fca2c8de608945c092ad13e2f80cb94ea53fdfaa2234cfbfb78e1.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.
- Thomson, R.E. 1981. *Oceanography of the British Columbia Coast*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 56.
- Thurber, J.M., R.O. Peterson, T.D. Drummer and S.A. Thomasma. 1994. Gray wolf response to refuge boundaries and roads in Alaska. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 22(1):61-68.
- Tomaro, L.M., D.J. Teel, W.T. Peterson and J.A. Miller. 2012. When is bigger better? Early marine residence of middle and upper Columbia River spring Chinook salmon. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 452:237-252.
- TransCanada. 2012. *Corporate Social Responsibility Report*. Available at: [http://www.transcanada.com/docs/Our\\_Responsibility/TransCanada-2012-CSR-Report.pdf](http://www.transcanada.com/docs/Our_Responsibility/TransCanada-2012-CSR-Report.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- TransCanada. 2013. TransCanada Policies and Procedures: Alcohol and Drug Policy. Provided by TransCanada to Stantec Consulting. Document Item ID: 003743046, Classification Code: CO01.
- TransCanada Pipelines (TCPL). 2012. Integrated Vegetation Management Plan for Northeast BC. Prepared by Spectrum Resource Group Inc. Prince George, BC.

- Village of Gingolx. n.d.a. *Education: Adult Learning*. Available at: [http://www.gingolx.ca/education/adult\\_program.htm](http://www.gingolx.ca/education/adult_program.htm). Accessed: December 2013.
- Village of Gingolx. n.d.b. *Wilp Sa'ayuuks Git Gingolx ~ Welcome to Gingolx*. Available at: <http://www.gingolx.ca/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Village of Gingolx. 2009. *Hoobiye: Nisga'a New Year*. Available at: [http://www.gingolx.ca/nisgaaculture/ancient\\_villages/way\\_of\\_life/hoobiye.htm](http://www.gingolx.ca/nisgaaculture/ancient_villages/way_of_life/hoobiye.htm). Accessed: February 2014.
- Village of Gitlaxt'aamiks. n.d. *Gitlaxt'aamiks-Gitmidiik: People of the Grizzly*. Available at: <http://www.gitlaxtaamiks.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Village of Laxgalts'ap. 2013. *Nisga'a Village of Laxgalts'ap*. Available at: <http://www.laxgaltsap.ca/home>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Wainwright, T., D. Armstrong, P. Dinnel, J. Orensanz and K. McGraw. 1992. Predicting effects of dredging on a crab population: An equivalent adult loss approach. *Fishery Bulletin* 90:171-182.
- Wakkinen, W.L., and W.F. Kasworm. 1997. Grizzly Bear and Road Density Relationships in the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zones. Unpublished Report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. MT. 28pp.
- Wasser, S.K., J.L. Keim, M.L. Taper and S.R. Lele. 2011. The influence of wolf predation, habitat loss, and human activity on caribou and moose in the Alberta oil sands. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 9: 546-551.
- Wiensczyk, A.M., S. Gamiet, D.M. Durall, M.D. Jones, and S. W. Simard. 2002. *Ectomycorrhizae and forestry in British Columbia: A summary of current research and conservation strategies*. BC Journal of Ecosystems and Management. 2(1):1-20.
- Wilber, D.H. and D.G. Clarke. 2001. Biological effects of suspended sediments: A review of suspended sediment impacts on fish and shellfish with relation to dredging activities in estuaries. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 21:855-875.
- Wilk Wilxo'oskwhl Nisga'a Institute: Nisga'a House of Wisdom (WWNI). 2012. *Courses and Programs*. Available at: <http://wwni.bc.ca/>. Accessed: December 2013.



- Willson, M., R. Armstrong, M. Hermans, and K. Koski. 2006. Eulachon: A Review of Biology and an Annotated Bibliography. AFSC Processed Rep. 2006-12, 229 p. Alaska Fisheries Science Center. Available at: <http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/Publications/ProcRpt/PR%202006-12.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Worker's Compensation Board of British Columbia (WCB of BC). 2012. *Work Safe BC Publications: Table of Contents, Table 1C*. Available at: [http://www.worksafebc.com/publications/reports/statistics\\_reports/occupational\\_injuries/2003-2012/default.asp](http://www.worksafebc.com/publications/reports/statistics_reports/occupational_injuries/2003-2012/default.asp). Accessed: January 2014.
- Wright, D.G. and G.E. Hopky. 1998. *Guidelines for the use of explosives in or near Canadian fisheries waters*. Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada. DFO Central and Arctic Region.
- Yavzenko, S.B., G.F. Searing, and M. Demarchi. 2002. *Wildlife Habitat Assessment in the Nass Wildlife Area, REVISED Final Report*. Prepared for Forest Renewal BC, Skeena-Bulkley Region, Smithers, BC.
- Zwikel, Fred C. and James F. Bendell. 2005. *Blue Grouse (Dendragapus obscurus), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology*. Available at: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/015>. Accessed: December 2013

#### Personal Communications

- Bocking, R. 2013. Vice-President and Senior Fisheries Biologist, LGL Limited environmental research associates. October 22<sup>nd</sup> – November 19<sup>th</sup>, 2013.
- Demarchi, M.W. 2013. Senior Wildlife Ecologist, LGL Ltd, Victoria, BC. Meeting 31 October 2013, and multiple email communications.
- Griffin, M. 2013. Lands Manager, Nisga'a Lisims Government. October 23<sup>rd</sup> – November 28<sup>th</sup>, 2013.
- Griffin, M. 2014. Lands Manager, Nisga'a Lisims Government. New Aiyansh, BC. February 24, 2014.
- Habitat Health. 2014. Personal communications. Vancouver, BC. Technical review. January 16, 2014.
- Hamilton, T. 2013. Large Carnivore Specialist. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. Telephone conversations. 13 November, 20 November and 4 December, 2013.

Last, B. 2013. Skeena/Nass Area Supervisor, Ministry of Environment, BC Parks. Terrace, BC. Email communication.

Nisga'a Valley Health Authority (NVHA). 2013. Staff from Nisga'a Valley Health Authority. Gitlaxt'aamiks, BC. In-person interview. October 24, 2013.

Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project (PRGT). 2014a. Email conversation. January 15, 2014.

Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP). 2013. Email conversation. October 29, 2013.

Stewart, R. 2013. Director of Programs and Services, Nisga'a Lisims Government, Gitlaxt'aamiks, BC. In-person Interview. October 25, 2013.

### **35.0 Public Consultation**

#### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

Mallory, A. 2004. Coastal tailed frog (*Ascaphus truei*) – Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife – Accounts V. 2004. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Amphibians/a\\_coastaltailedfrog.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Amphibians/a_coastaltailedfrog.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

Province of British Columbia. 1996. *Water Act* (1996). Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_96483\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_96483_01). Accessed December 2013.

Province of British Columbia. 2008. *Oil and Gas Activities Act* (2008). Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_08036\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_08036_01). Accessed March 2014.

Province of British Columbia. 2012. *Industrial Camps Regulation, Public Health Act*. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws\\_new/document/ID/freeside/70\\_2012](http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/70_2012). Accessed: December 2013.

Statistics Canada (SC). 2012. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released June 27 2012. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013

## 36.0 Summary of Proposed Environmental and Operational Management Plans

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- BC Invasive Plant Council. 2007. A Legislative Guidebook to Invasive Plant Management in BC. Available at: <http://www.bcinvasives.ca/publications/ipcbc-reports/IPC3-Legislative-Guidebook.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014. 18 pp.
- BGC Engineering Inc. 2013. Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project – Pipeline Permafrost Distribution Model. Prepared for Prince Rupert Gas Transmission, Calgary, AB.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2001. *Canadian Sediment Quality Guidelines for Protection of Aquatic Life. Polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and polychlorinated dibenzo furans (PCDD/Fs), using toxicity equivalency factors for fish (2004 update)*. In Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines. 1999. Winnipeg, MB. Available at: <http://st-ts.ccme.ca/?lang=en&factsheet=175>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of Canada. 1990. *Plant Protection Act*. Available at: <http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/P-14.8/>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Northeast Invasive Plant Committee. 2011. Northeast Invasive Plant Committee 2011 Plan and Profile. Available at: [http://www.prrd.bc.ca/services/environmental/weed\\_control/documents/NEIP\\_C2011\\_Plan\\_Profile\\_000.pdf](http://www.prrd.bc.ca/services/environmental/weed_control/documents/NEIP_C2011_Plan_Profile_000.pdf). Accessed: January 2014. 38 pp.
- Price, W.A and J. Errington. 1998. *Guidelines for Metal Leaching and Acid Rock Drainage at Minesites in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Mines. Victoria, BC.
- Province of British Columbia. 1996. *Weed Control Act*. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_96487\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_96487_01). Accessed: January 2014.
- Province of British Columbia. 2003. *Integrated Pest Management Act*. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_03058\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_03058_01). Accessed: January 2014.
- Province of British Columbia. 2004. *Wildfire Act*. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_04031\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_04031_01). Accessed: January 2014.

Province of British Columbia. 2008. *Oil and Gas Activities Act*. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_08036\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_08036_01). Accessed: January 2014.

Province of British Columbia. 2011. *Weed Control Regulation*. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/10\\_66\\_85](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/10_66_85). Accessed: January 2014.

## 38.0 CONCLUSIONS

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2007. *Morice Land and Resource Management Plan*. British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture and Lands Integrated Land Management Bureau. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/morice/plan/files/morice\\_lrm\\_p\\_july2007.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/morice/plan/files/morice_lrm_p_july2007.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

BC Marine and Pile Driving Contractors Association. 2003. *Best management practices for pile driving and related operations*. 8 pp.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2004. Keen's Long-Eared Myotis (*Myotis keenii*). In *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife – Accounts V. 2004*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m\\_keensmyotis.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m_keensmyotis.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2007. *Oil And Gas Waste Regulation – Users Guide*. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/industrial/regs/oil\\_gas/pdf/ogwr\\_guide.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/industrial/regs/oil_gas/pdf/ogwr_guide.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE) 2008. *Peace Region Guidelines for Aircraft Operations/Wildlife Interactions – July 15 2008*. Environmental Stewardship Fish, Wildlife, Ecosystems, Parks Peace Region. Fort St. John, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Industrial\\_Sectors/Best\\_Management\\_Practices/AircraftBMPJul%2015'08.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Industrial_Sectors/Best_Management_Practices/AircraftBMPJul%2015'08.pdf). Accessed: December 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012. *Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Development in British Columbia*. Develop with Care Guidelines: Section 5.3 Northeast Region. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. 34 pp. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/index.html> Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004a. *Wildlife Habitat Features Summary of Management Guidelines. Northern Interior Forest Region. Draft*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Biodiversity Branch. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace\\_Region\\_Wildlife\\_Values/Fish\\_and\\_Wildlife/FRPA/Wildlife\\_Habitat\\_Features/DRAFT.WHF.NorthInterior.revise.July30.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/Peace_Region_Wildlife_Values/Fish_and_Wildlife/FRPA/Wildlife_Habitat_Features/DRAFT.WHF.NorthInterior.revise.July30.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (BC MWLAP). 2004b. *Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works*. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Biodiversity Branch. Government of British Columbia, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/iswstdsbpsmarch2004.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2009. British Columbia Noise Control Best Practices Guideline (March 2009). Victoria, BC
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013a. *Environmental Protection and Management Guide*. Version 1.9. June, 2013. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5899/download>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013b. Fibre Utilization Plan Guideline. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5968/download>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Canadian Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team. 2003. *Marbled Murrelet Conservation Assessment 2003. Part B: Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team Advisory Document on Conservation and Management*. Canadian Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team Working Document No.1.
- Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP). 2005. *Pipeline Associated Watercourse Crossings, Third Edition*. 202 pp.

- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2013. *Canadian sediment quality guidelines for the protection of aquatic life*. Available at: <http://st-ts.ccme.ca/>. Accessed: January 2013.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 2003. *Incorporating Climate Change Considerations in Environmental Assessment: General Guidance for Practitioners*.
- CSA Group. 2011. *CSA Z662 Oil & Gas Pipeline Systems*. Available at: <http://shop.csa.ca/en/canada/landing-pages/z662-oil-and-gas-pipeline-systems/page/z662>
- Environment Canada. 2013. *Guidelines to Avoid Disturbance to Seabird and Waterbird Colonies in Canada*. Department of the Environment. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/paom-itmb/default.asp?lang=En&n=E3167D46-1>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Environment Canada. 2014. *Recovery Strategy for the Marbled Murrelet (Brachyramphus marmoratus) in Canada* [Proposed]. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON. v - 44 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2007. High-Pressure Directional Drilling. Pacific Region Operational Statement Version 3.0. 4 pp. Available at: [http://www-heb.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/decisionsupport/os/pdfs/directional\\_drilling\\_e.pdf](http://www-heb.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/decisionsupport/os/pdfs/directional_drilling_e.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013. *Measures to avoid causing harm to fish habitat*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/measures-mesures/index-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL Convention). 2008. *Annex VI Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships*. North American Emission Control Area. International Maritime Organization (IMO), London, United Kingdom.
- Maslovat, C. 2009. Guidelines for Translocation of Plant Species at Risk in British Columbia. B.C. Ministry of Environment. Victoria, BC.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government (NLG). 2002. *Land Use Plan for Nisga'a Lands*. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/land-use-plan>. Accessed: November 2013.

Pipeline and Liquefied Natural Gas Facility Regulation (2010). 2010. *Pipeline and Liquefied Natural Gas Facility Regulation*. BC Reg 281/2010. Victoria, BC.

Province of British Columbia. 2008. *Oil and Gas Activities Act* (2008). Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_08036\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_08036_01). Accessed March 2014.

#### **Appendix D References**

##### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

Agricultural Land Commission. 2002. About the Agricultural Land Reserve. Province of BC. Available at: [http://www.alc.gov.bc.ca/alr/alr\\_main.htm](http://www.alc.gov.bc.ca/alr/alr_main.htm). Accessed: March 2014.

#### **Appendix G References**

##### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

Bies, D.A. and C.H. Hansen. 2009. *Engineering Noise Control Theory and Practice*, Fourth Edition. New York, NY.

British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2009. *British Columbia Noise Control Best Practices Guideline* (March 2009). Victoria, BC

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). 2006. *Construction Noise Handbook*, Final Report. FHWA-HEP-06-015. Prepared for U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Office of Natural and Human Environment, Washington, D.C. Prepared by U.S. Department of Transportation, Research and Innovative Technology Administration, John A. Volpe National Transportation Systems Center, Environmental Measurement and Modeling Division, Acoustics Facility, Cambridge, MA.

Hoover & Keith. 1981. *Noise Control for Buildings, Manufacturing Plants, Equipment and Products*. Thirteenth Printing - 2000, Hoover & Keith, Inc. 1981. Houston, TX.

United Kingdom (UK) Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA). 2005. *Update of Noise Database for Prediction of Noise on Construction and Open Sites*. London, UK.

Malcolm J. Crocker. 2007. *Handbook of Noise and Vibration Control*. Hoboken, NJ.

Vér, I.L. and L.L. Beranek. 2006. *Noise and Vibration Control Engineering Principles and Applications*. Hoboken, NJ.

## Appendix K References

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2006. Practitioners Guide to the Risk Management Framework for DFO Habitat Management Staff. Version 1.0. Habitat Management Program Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. Fisheries Protection Policy Statement. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/pol/index-eng.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. Fisheries Productivity Investment Policy: A Proponent's Guide to Offsetting. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/habitat/cg2/offsetting-guide-compensation/index-eng.html>. Accessed: December 2013.

## Appendix L-1 References

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Akenhead, S.A. 1992. A review of the oceanography and marine ecology of Prince Rupert Harbour a propos sewage outfalls. Institute of Ocean Sciences. Sidney, BC. 69 pp.
- Alexander, R.F., W.J. Gazey and I. Winther. 2004. Assessment of the Dungeness Crab Population in the Nass Estuary, 2000 and 2001. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 179 pp.
- Andrew, R.K., B.M. Howe, J.A. Mercer and M.A. Dzieciuch. 2002. Ocean ambient sound: Comparing the 1960s with the 1990s for a receiver off the California coast. *Acoustics Research Letters Online* 3(2):65-70.
- B.C. Cetacean Sightings Network Data. 2013. Vancouver Aquarium Marine Science Centre and Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Vancouver, BC.
- Baird, R.W. 2001. Status of harbour seals, *Phoca vitulina*, in Canada. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 115(4):663-675.
- Baird, R.W. 2003. *Update COSEWIC status report on the humpback whale Megaptera novaeangliae in Canada in COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the humpback whale Megaptera novaeangliae in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. 25 pp.



- Barlow, J., J. Calambokidis, E.A. Falcone, S.C. Baker, A.M. Burdin, P.J. Clapham, J.K.B. Ford, C.M. Gabriele, R. LeDuc, D.K. Mattila, T.J. Quinn, L. Rojas-Bracho, J.M. Straley, B.L. Taylor, J.R. Urbán, P. Wade, D. Weller, B.H. Witteveen and M. Yamaguchi. 2011. Humpback whale abundance in the North Pacific estimated by photographic capture-recapture with bias correction from simulation studies. *Marine Mammal Science* 27(4):793-818.
- Bates, C. 2004. *An introduction to the seaweeds of British Columbia*. University of British Columbia. 9 pp.
- British Columbia Marine Conservation Analysis (BCMCA). 2008. *Marine plants-general kelp*. Vancouver, BC.
- Best, B. and P. Halpin. 2011. *Predictive Marine Mammal Modeling for Queen Charlotte Basin*, British Columbia. 119 pp.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MoE). 2013. *BC species and ecosystems explorer*. Available at: <http://srmapps.gov.bc.ca/apps/eswp/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Calambokidis, J., J.D. Darling, V. Deecke, P. Gearin, M. Gosho, W. Megill, C.M. Tombach, D. Goley, C. Toropova and B. Gisborne. 2002. Abundance, range and movements of a feeding aggregation of gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) from California to southeastern Alaska in 1998. *Journal of Cetacean and Research Management* 4(3):267-276.
- Calambokidis, J., E.A. Falcone, T.J. Quinn, A.M. Burdin, P.J. Clapham, J.K.B. Ford, C.M. Gabriele, R. LeDuc, D. Mattila, L. Rojas-Bracho, J.M. Straley, B.L. Taylor, J. Urbán R., D. Weller, B.H. Witteveen, M. Yamaguchi, A. Bendlin, D. Camacho, K. Flynn, A. Havron, J. Huggins and N. Maloney. 2008. *SPLASH: Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance and Status of Humpback Whales in the North Pacific*. US Dept of Commerce. Seattle, WA. 57 pp.
- Carretta, J.V., K.A. Forney and S.R. Benson. 2009. *Preliminary Estimates of Harbor Porpoise Abundance in California Waters from 2002 to 2007*. NOAA Fisheries. Santa Cruz, CA. Carwardine, M. 1995. *Whales Dolphins and Porpoises*. Dorling Kindersley Limited. New York, NY.
- Chivers, S.J., A.E. Dizon, P.J. Gearin and K.M. Robertson. 2002. Small-scale population structure of eastern North Pacific harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) indicated by molecular genetic analysis. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 4(2):111-122.

- City of Prince Rupert. 2007. About Prince Rupert. Available at:  
[http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id\\_page=1&id\\_section=1](http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id_page=1&id_section=1). Accessed:  
October 2013.
- Clarke, C.L. and G.S. Jamieson. 2006. *Identification of Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area: Phase I - Identification of Important Areas*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2678. Nanaimo, BC.
- Conway, K.W., M. Krautter, J.V. Barrie and M. Neuweiler. 2001. Hexactinellid sponge reefs on the Canadian continental shelf: A unique "living fossil". *Geoscience Canada* 28(2):71-78.
- Conway, K.W., M. Krautter, J.V. Barrie, F. Whitney, R.E. Thompson, H. Reiswig, H. Lehner, G. Mungov and M. Bertram. 2005. Sponge reefs in the Queen Charlotte Basin, Canada: controls on distribution, growth and development. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*. 605-621 pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2002a. *Wildlife Species Search: Dall's Porpoise*. Available at:  
[http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct1/searchdetail\\_e.cfm](http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct1/searchdetail_e.cfm) . Accessed: November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2002b. *Wildlife species search: Killer Whale. Northeast Pacific transient population*. Available at: [http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct1/searchdetail\\_e.cfm](http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct1/searchdetail_e.cfm) 1. Accessed: November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) 2003. *COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Steller sea lion Eumetopias jubatus in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii - 47 pp. Available at:  
[www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status\\_e.cfm](http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status_e.cfm). Accessed: November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2004. *COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the grey whale (Eastern North Pacific Population) Eschrichtius robustus in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii - 31 pp. Available at:  
[www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status\\_e.cfm](http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status_e.cfm). Accessed: November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2005. *COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the fin whale Balaenoptera physalus in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix - 37 pp. Available at:  
[www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status\\_e.cfm](http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status_e.cfm). Accessed: November 2013.

- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2011. *Canadian Species at Risk*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Available at: [http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct0/rpt/rpt\\_csar\\_e.pdf](http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct0/rpt/rpt_csar_e.pdf). Accessed November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2008. *COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Killer Whale Orcinus orca, Southern Resident population, Northern Resident population, West Coast Transient population, Offshore population and Northwest Atlantic/Eastern Arctic population, in Canada*. Ottawa. viii - 65 pp. Available at: [http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection\\_2009/ec/CW69-14-564-2009E.pdf](http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2009/ec/CW69-14-564-2009E.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2009. *COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Northern Abalone Haliotis kamtschatkana in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada*. Ottawa. vii - 48 pp. Available at: <http://www.sfu.ca/~heaps/362/bcabalone.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2011. *COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Eulachon, Nass/Skeena Rovers population, Central Pacific Coast population and the Fraser River population, Thaleichthys pacificus in Canada*. Committee on the status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xv - 88 pp. Available at: [http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection\\_2012/ec/CW69-14-638-2011-eng.pdf](http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2012/ec/CW69-14-638-2011-eng.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2013. *Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada*. Available at: [http://www.cosepac.gc.ca/eng/sct5/index\\_e.cfm](http://www.cosepac.gc.ca/eng/sct5/index_e.cfm). Accessed: November 2013.
- Crawford, W., D. Johannessen, F. Whitney, R. Birch, K. Borg, D. Fissel and S. Vagle. 2007a. Appendix C: Physical and chemical oceanography. In B. G. Lucas, S. Verrin & R. Brown (Eds.), *Ecosystem overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667.
- Crawford, W., D. Johannessen, F. Whitney, R. Birch, K. Borg, D. Fissel and S. Vagle. 2007b. *Physical and Chemical Oceanography in Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667.
- Crawford, W.R. and J.R. Irvine. 2009. *State of Physical, Biological and Selected Fishery Resources of Pacific Canadian Marine Ecosystems*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Nanaimo, BC.

- Crean, P.B. 1967. *Physical Oceanography of Dixon Entrance British Columbia*. Fisheries Research Board of Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Cummins, P. and R. Haigh. 2010. *Ecosystem Status and Trends Report for North Coast and Hecate Strait Ecozone*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2010/045.
- Day, J.W., B.C. Crump, W.M. Kemp and A. Yáñez-Arancibia. 2013. *Estuarine ecology*. Wiley-Blackwell. New Jersey, NY.
- Dean, T.A., L. Haldorson, D.R. Laur, S.C. Jewett and A. Blanchard. 2000. The distribution of nearshore fishes in kelp and eelgrass communities in Prince William Sound, Alaska: Associations with vegetation and physical habitat characteristics. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 57:271-287.
- Defeo, O., A. McLachlan, D.S. Schoeman, T.A. Schlacher, J. Dugan, A. Jones, M. Lastra and F. Scapini. 2009. Threats to sandy beach ecosystems: A review. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 81(1):1-12.
- Diesing, M., R. Coggan and K. Vanstaen. 2009. Widespread rocky reef occurrence in the central English Channel and the implications for predictive habitat mapping. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 83(4):647-658.
- Dunham, J.S. and D.A. Duffus. 2001. Foraging patterns of gray whales in central Clayoquot Sound, British Columbia, Canada. *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 233:299-310.
- Eisele, M.H. 2010. *The long-term development of cold-water coral mounds in the NE-Atlantic*.
- Fargo, J., L. MacDougall and I. Pearsall. 2007. *Appendix G: Groundfish. In Ecosystem overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Edited by Lucas, B.G., Verrin, S., and Brown, R. Canadian Technical Report on Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 2667. vi - 28 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO)(Cartographer). (1985). Map No. 1 juvenile salmon resource.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2006. *Rockfish Conservation Areas: Protecting British Columbia's Rockfish*. Available at: [http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/maps-cartes/rca-acb/booklet-livret/RCA\\_Area13.pdf](http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/maps-cartes/rca-acb/booklet-livret/RCA_Area13.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2008. *Management Plan for the Steller Sea Lion (Eumetopias jubatus) in Canada [DRAFT]*. Species at Risk Act Management Plan Series. Ottawa, ON. vii-70 pp.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2010b. *Management plan for the steller sea lion (Eumetopias jubatus) in Canada [Final]*. Ottawa, ON. vi - 69 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2010a. *Population assessment Pacific Harbour Seal (Phoca vitulina richardsi)*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Advisory Report . 2009/011.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO)(Cartographer). (2011). *Marine areas managed by Fisheries and Oceans that benefit benthic environments*.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. *Pacific region integrated fisheries management plan: Red sea urchin, August 1, 2013 to July 31, 2016*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013f. *Sablefish Biology*. Sablefish (black cod) fishery - Pacific region. Available at: [http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/commercial/ground-fond/sable-charbon/index-eng.html#Sablefish\\_Biology](http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/commercial/ground-fond/sable-charbon/index-eng.html#Sablefish_Biology). Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. *Pacific region integrated fisheries management plan: Sea cucumber by dive, October 1, 2013 to September 30, 2014*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013e. *Pacific region integrated fisheries management plan: Groundfish, Effective February 21, 2013*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. *MAPSTER (version 3.1)*. Available at: <http://pacgis01.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Mapster30/#/SilverMapster>. Accessed: November, 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013g. *Recovery Strategy for the North Pacific Humpback Whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) in Canada*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON. x - 67 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013d. *Pacific region integrated fisheries management plan: Green sea urchin, September 1, 2013 to August 31, 2016*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Flinn, R.D., A.W. Trites, E.J. Gregr and R.I. Perry. 2002. Diets of fin, sei, and sperm whales in British Columbia: an analysis of commercial whaling records. *Marine Mammal Science* 18(3):663-679.
- Flynn, S., C. Cadrin and D. Filtow. 2006. *Estuaries in British Columbia*.

- Ford, J.K.B. 2006. *An Assessment of Critical Habitats of Resident Killer Whales in Waters off the Pacific Coast of Canada*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat, Research Document. Nanaimo, BC. 34 pp.
- Ford, J.K.B., R.M. Abernathy, A.V. Phillips, J. Calambokidis, G.M. Ellis and L.M. Nichol. 2010. *Distribution and relative abundance of cetaceans in western Canadian waters from ship surveys, 2002-2008*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2913. v - 51 pp.
- Ford, J.K.B., J.W. Durban, G.M. Ellis, J.R. Towers, J.F. Pilkington, L.G. Barrett-Lennard and R.D. Andrews. 2012. New insights into the northward migration route of gray whales between Vancouver Island, British Columbia, and southeastern Alaska. *Marine Mammal Science* 29(2):325-337.
- Ford, J.K.B. and G.M. Ellis. 1999. *Transients: mammal-hunting killer whales of British Columbia, Washington, and southeastern Alaska*. UBC Press. Vancouver, BC.
- Ford, J.K.B. and G.M. Ellis. 2006. Selective foraging by fish-eating killer whales *Orcinus orca* in British Columbia. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 316:185-199.
- Ford, J.K.B., G.M. Ellis and K.C. Balcomb. 1994. *Killer whales: The natural history and genealogy of Orcinus orca in British Columbia and Washington State*. 1st ed. UBC Press. Vancouver, BC.
- Ford, J.K.B., G.M. Ellis and J.W. Durban. 2007. *An assessment of the potential for recovery of west coast transient killer whales using coastal waters of British Columbia*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat.
- Ford, J.K.B., A.L. Rambeau, R.M. Abernathy, M.D. Boogaards, L.M. Nichol and L.D. Spaven. 2009. *An assessment of the potential for recovery of humpback whales off the Pacific coast of Canada*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2009/015. iv - 33p.
- GeoBC. 2010. *Coastal Resource Information Management System*. Available at: <http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/cis/coastal/others/crimindex.htm>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of Canada. 2013. Species at risk public registry. Available at: [www.sararegistry.gc.ca](http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca). Accessed: November 2013.
- Gregg, E.J. and A.W. Trites. 2001. Predictions of critical habitat for five whale species in the waters of coastal British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 58(7):1265-1285.

- Hart, J.L. 1988. *Pacific Fishes of Canada*. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Ottawa
- Hartt, A.C. and M.B. Dell. 1986. *Early oceanic migrations and growth of juvenile Pacific salmon and steelhead trout*. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission Bulletin Number 46. Vancouver, BC.
- Heise, K., J.K.B. Ford and P.F. Olesiuk. 2007. Appendix J: Marine mammals and turtles. In B. G. Lucas, S. Verrin & R. Brown (Eds.), *Ecosystem overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report on Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences Vol. 2667. iv - 35p.
- Heise, K.A. 1996. *Life history parameters of the Pacific White-Sided dolphin (Lagenorhynchus obliquidens) and its diet and occurrence in the coastal waters of British Columbia*. University of Guelph.
- Herder, M.J. 1986. *Seasonal movements and hauling site fidelity of harbor seals, Phoca vitulina richardsi, tagged at the Russian River, California*. Humbolt State University. Humbolt California, USA.
- Higgins, R.J. and W.J. Schouwenburg. 1973. *A Biological Assessment of Fish Utilization of the Skeena River Estuary, With Special Reference to Port Development in Prince Rupert*. Fisheries and Marine Service Technical Report 1973-1.
- International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). 2012. *IUCN red list of threatened species. version 2012.2*. Available at: <http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/13006/0>. Accessed: June 2013.
- International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). 2013. *The IUCN red list of threatened species*. Available at: <http://www.iucnredlist.org/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Jamieson, G. and H. Davies. 2004. *State of knowledge of marine habitats of the Northern BC coast in oil and gas lease areas*. Canadian Advisory Science Secretariat. 2004/009. 175 pp.
- Jamieson, G.S. and L. Chew. 2002. *Hexactinellid sponge reefs: Areas of interest as Marine Protected Areas in the North and Central Coast areas*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2002/122. 77 pp.
- Jamieson, G.S., K. Conway and J. Vaughn Barrie. 2007. *Re-evaluation of sponge reef complex occurrences and their protection in Pacific Canada*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. 2007/010. Nanaimo, BC.

- Johnson, J.H. and A.A. Wolman. 1984. The humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 46(4):30–37.
- Johnson, S.W., J.F. Thedinga, A.D. Neff, P.M. Harris, M.R. Lindeberg, J.M. Maselko and S.D. Rice. 2010. Fish assemblages in nearshore habitats of Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Northwest Science* 84(3):266-280.
- Kim, S.L. and J.S. Oliver. 1989. Swarming benthic crustaceans in the Bering and Chukchi seas and their relation to geographic patterns in gray whale feeding. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67(6):1531-1542.
- Klinkenberg. 2013. *E-Fauna BC: Electronic Atlas of the Fauna of British Columbia*. Department of Geography, University of British Columbia.
- Lang, A.R., D.W. Weller, R.G. LeDuc, A.M. Burdin and R.L.B. Jr. 2010. *Genetic differentiation between western and eastern (Eschrichtius robustus) gray whale populations using microsatellite markers*. University of Nebraska-Lincoln, NB.
- Leatherwood, S. and R.R. Reeves. 1983. *The Sierra Club handbook of whales and dolphins*. Sierra Club Books. San Francisco, CA.
- Lessard, J. and A. Campbell. 2007. Describing the northern abalone, *Haliotis kamtschatkana*, habitat: Focussing rebuilding efforts in British Columbia, Canada. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 26(3):677-686.
- Love, M.S., M. Yoklavich and L. Thorsteinson. 2002. *The Rockfishes of the Northeast Pacific*. University of California Press. Berkley, CA.
- Lucas, B.G., S. Verrin and R. Brown. 2007. *Ecosystem overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667. xii - 104p.
- MacKenzie, W., D. Remington and J. Shaw. 2000. *Estuaries on the north coast of British Columbia: a reconnaissance survey of selected sites*. Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Forests, Research Branch.
- MacKenzie, W.H. and J.R. Moran. 2004. *Wetlands of British Columbia: a Guide to Identification*. Vol. 52. B.C. Ministry of Forestry, Research Branch. Victoria, BC.
- Marliave, J.B., K.W. Conway, D.M. Gibbs, A. Lamb and C. Gibbs. 2009. Biodiversity and rockfish recruitment in sponge gardens and bioherms of southern British Columbia, Canada. *Marine Biology* 156(11):2247-2254.



- McDougall, P.T., J. Ploss and J. Tuthill. 2006. *Haliotis kamtschatkana* IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Available at: <http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/61743/0>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Mizroch, S.A., D.W. Rice, D. Zwiefelhofer, J. Waite and W.L. Perryman. 2009. Distribution and movements of fin whales in the north Pacific Ocean. *Mammal Review* 39(3):193-227.
- Money, J.H. and A.W. Trites. 1998. *A Preliminary assessment of the status of marine mammal populations and associated research needs for the west coast of Canada*. University of British Columbia. Vancouver BC. 62 pp.
- Moore, S.E., J.M. Grebmeier and J.R. Davies. 2003. Gray whale distribution relative to forage habitat in the northern Bering Sea: Current conditions and retrospective summary. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 81:734-742.
- Nass, B.L. and K.K. English. 1997. *Nisga'a bivalve harvest areas and surveys of bivalve beaches in the Nass area*. LGL Ltd. Sidney, BC.
- Nelson, T. and J.R. Waaland. 1997. Seasonality of eelgrass, epiphyte and grazer biomass and productivity in subtidal eelgrass meadows subjected to moderate tidal amplitude. *Aquatic Botany* 56:51-74.
- Olesiuk, P.F., M.A. Bigg and G.M. Ellis. 1990. Recent trends in the abundance of harbour seals, *Phoca vitulina*, in British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 47:992-1002.
- Pearson and Healey. 2012. *Species at risk and local government: A primer for BC*. Stewardship Centre of British Columbia. Available at: <http://www.speciesatrisk.bc.ca/node/8080>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Phillips, C.D., J.W. Bicklam, J.C. Patton and T.S. Gelatt. (2009). *Systematics of Steller sea lions: subspecies recognition based on concordance of genetics and morphometrics*. Museum of Texas Tech University Press, 15 pp.
- Phillips, R.C. 1984. *The ecology of eelgrass meadows in the Pacific Northwest: a community profile*. US Fish and Wildlife Service. Washington, DC. 85 pp.
- Pickard, G.L. 1961. Oceanographic features of inlets in the British Columbia mainland coast. *Journal of Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 18:907-982.
- Pickard, G.L. and L.F. Giovando. 1960. Some Observations of Turbidity in British Columbia Inlets. *Limnology and Oceanography* 5(2).
- PNCIMA. 2011. *Atlas*. Available at: <http://pncima.org/site/atlas.html>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Province of British Columbia. 1996, November 20, 2013. *Park Act [RSBC 1996] Chapter 344*. Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00\\_96344\\_01](http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_96344_01). Accessed: November 2013.
- Reilly, S.B., J.L. Bannister, P.B. Best, R.L.B. Jr, D.S. Butterworth, P.J. Clapham, J. Cooke, G.P. Donovan, J. Urban and A.N. Zerbini. 2008. *Balaena mysticetus*. IUCN 2010. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2010.4 Available at: <http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/2467/0>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Ricker, K.E. and J.W. McDonald. 1992. *Biophysical suitability of the North Coast and Queen Charlotte Islands regions of British Columbia for salmonid farming in net cages*. Ministry of Agriculture Fisheries and Food.
- Roberts, J.M., A.J. Wheeler and A. Freiwald. 2006. Reefs of the deep: The biology and geology of cold- water coral ecosystems. *Science* 312:543-547.
- Rochette, R. and L.M. Dill. 2000. Mortality, behaviour and the effects of predators on the intertidal distribution of littorinid gastropods. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 253(2):165-191.
- Rosa, L.D., J.K.B. Ford and A.W. Trites. 2012. Distribution and relative abundance of humpback whales in relation to environmental variables in coastal British Columbia and adjacent waters. *Continental Shelf Research* 36:89-104.
- SARA. 2012. *Species at Risk Public Registry*. Available at: [http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/default\\_e.cfm](http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/default_e.cfm). Accessed: November 2013.
- Schlacher, T.A., D.S. Schoeman, J. Dugan, M. Lastra, A. Jones, F. Scapini and A. McLachlan. 2008. Sandy beach ecosystems: key features, sampling issues, management challenges and climate change impacts. *Marine Ecology* 29:70-90.
- Schweigert, J., B. McCarter, T. Therriault, L. Flostrand, C. Hrabok, P. Winchell and D. Johannessen. 2007. *Ecosystem overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA), Appendix H: Pelagic fishes*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 2667. Available at: [http://www.pncima.org/media/documents/pncima-publications/pncima\\_eoar\\_328842\\_h\\_pelagics.pdf](http://www.pncima.org/media/documents/pncima-publications/pncima_eoar_328842_h_pelagics.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- Shore, V. 1999. *Whales, Dolphins and Porpoises of British Columbia, Canada*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Sinclair, A., B.A. Krishka and J. Fargo. 2007. *Specied trends in relative biomass, occupied area and depth distribution for Hecate Strait assemblage surveys from 1984-2003*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Nanaimo, BC.

- Sinclair, E.H. and T.K. Zeppelin. 2002. Seasonal and spatial differences in diet in the western stock of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*). *Journal of Mammalogy* 83(4):973-990.
- Sogard, S.M. and B.L. Olla. 1998. Behaviour of juvenile sablefish, *Anoplopoma fimbria* (Pallas) in a thermal gradient: Balancing food and temperature requirements. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 222: 43-58.
- Stacey, M.W. 1984. The interaction of tides with the sill of a tidally energetic inlet. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 14:1105-1117.
- Stacey, P.J. and R.W. Baird. 1991. Status of the false killer whale *Pseudorca crassidens*, in Canada. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 105:189-197.
- Stantec. 2011. *Canpotex potash export terminal and Ridley Island road, rail, and utility corridor aquatic technical data report*. Burnaby, BC.
- Stoffels, D. 2001. *Eulachon in the North Coast*. Province of British Columbia. Victoria, BC.
- Thomson, R.E. 1981. Oceanography of the British Columbia Coast. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 56. 291 pp.
- Trites, R.W. 1956. The oceanography of Chatham Sound, British Columbia. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 13(3):385-434.
- University of British Columbia. 2013. *E-Flora BC: Electronic Atlas of the Plants of British Columbia*. University of British Columbia. Available at: <http://www.geog.ubc.ca/biodiversity/eflora/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Urick, R.J. 1983. *Principles of underwater sound*. McGraw-Hill Ryerson.
- Vadas Sr., R.L., Beal, B.F., Wright, W.A., Nickl, S. and S. Emerson. 2004. Growth and productivity of sublittoral fringe kelps (*Laminaria longicruris*) Bach. Pyl. in Cobscook Bay, Maine. *Northeastern Naturalist* 11(Special Issue 2):143-162.
- Watts, P. and D.E. Gaskin. 1985. Habitat index analysis of the harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) in the southern coastal Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Journal of Mammalogy* 66(4):733-744.
- Wenz, G.M. 1962. Acoustic ambient noise in the ocean: Spectra and sources. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 34(12):1936-1956.

- Whitney, F., K. Conway, R. Thomson, V. Barrie, M. Krautter and G. Mungov. 2005b. Oceanographic habitat of sponge reefs on the western Canadian continental shelf. *Continental Shelf Research* 25:211-226.
- Whitney, F.A., W.R. Crawford and P.J. Harrison. 2005a. Physical processes that enhance nutrient transport and primary productivity in the coastal and open ocean of the subarctic NE Pacific. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 52(5-6):681-706.
- Williams, A. and A. Micallef. 2009. *Beach Management Principles and Practice*. Earthscan. London, UK.
- Williams, R., C.W. Clark, D. Ponirakis and E. Ashe1. 2013. Acoustic quality of critical habitats for three threatened whale populations. *Animal Conservation*.
- Williams, R. and L. Thomas. 2007. Distribution and abundance of marine mammals in the coastal waters of British Columbia, Canada. *Journal of Cetacean Resource Management* 9(1):15-28.
- Zacharias, M.A., D.E. Howes, J.R. Harper and P. Wainwright. 1998. The British Columbia marine ecosystem classification: Rationale, development, and verification. *Coastal Management* 26(2):105-124.
- Zerbini, A.N., J.M. Waite, J.L. Laake and P.R. Wade. 2006. Abundance, trends and distribution of baleen whales off Western Alaska and the central Aleutian Islands. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 53(11):1772-1790.

## **Appendix L-2 References**

### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

- BC Conservation Data Centre. 2013. *Species Summary: Zostera marina*. BC Ministry of Environment. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/speciesSummary.do?id=17569>, Accessed: 2013
- DFO. 2004. *Marine Fish Habitat Information Requirements for Finfish Aquaculture Projects*. Marine Environment and Habitat Division. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 52 pp.
- DFO. 2007. *Interim Marine Habitat Information Requirements*. Marine Environment and Habitat Management Division. Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 5 pp.

GeoBC. 2013. *Coastal resources information management system*. Available at: [http://webmaps.gov.bc.ca/imf5/imf.jsp?site=dss\\_coastal](http://webmaps.gov.bc.ca/imf5/imf.jsp?site=dss_coastal). Accessed: 2013.

Williams, G.L. 1993. *Coastal/Estuarine Fish Habitat Description and Assessment Manual, Part II, Habitat Description Procedures* H. M. D. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Pacific Region. Nanaimo, BC.

### Appendix L-3 References

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

Conway, K.W., M. Krautter, J.V. Barrie and M. Neuweiler. 2001. Hexactinellid sponge reefs on the Canadian continental shelf: a unique "Living fossil". *Geoscience Canada* 28:71-78.

Conway, K.W., M. Krautter, J.V. Barrie, F. Whitney, R.E. Thompson, H. Reiswig, H. Lehner, G. Mungov and M. Bertram. 2005. Sponge reefs in the Queen Charlotte Basin, Canada: controls on distribution, growth and development. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*. 605-621 pp.

DFO (Cartographer). (1985). *Map No. 1 juvenile salmon resource*.

Jamieson, G.S. and L. Chew. 2002. *Hexactinellid Sponge Reefs: Areas of Interest as Marine Protected Areas in the North and Central Coast Areas*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.

Lucas, B.G., S. Verrin and R. Brown. 2007. *Ecosystem overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667. xii - 104 pp.

McGregor Geosciences Ltd. 2013. *TransCanada Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project*. Benthic Habitat Mapping Survey, Prince Rupert, British Columbia.

Thomson, R.E. 1981. *Oceanography of the British Columbia Coast*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 56. 291 pp.

### Appendix L-5 References

#### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2010. *Protocol 4 For Contaminated Sites: Determining Background Soil Quality*. Ministry of the Environment. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/remediation/policy\\_procedure\\_protocol/protocols/pdf/protocol-4-v2-final.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/remediation/policy_procedure_protocol/protocols/pdf/protocol-4-v2-final.pdf) Accessed: November 2013.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013. *Approved Water Quality Guidelines*. Ministry of the Environment. Available at: <http://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/topic.page?id=044DD64C7E24415D83D07430964113C9>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2001. *Canadian Sediment Quality Guidelines for Protection of Aquatic Life. Polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and polychlorinated dibenzo furans*. Winnipeg, MB. Available at: <http://st-ts.ccme.ca/?lang=en&factsheet=175>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2004. *Canadian Sediment Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Life*. Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment. Winnipeg, MB.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2007. *Canadian water quality guidelines for the protection of aquatic life: Summary table*. Updated December 2007. In: *Canadian environmental quality guidelines, 1999*. Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment. Winnipeg, MB.
- Government of Canada. 2009. *Disposal at Sea Regulations SOR/2001-275*. Minister of Justice. 12 pp.
- Nagpal, N.K., L.W. Pommen and L.G. Swain. 2006. *A compendium of working water quality guidelines for British Columbia*. (BC MoE Environmental Protection Division, Ed.). Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/BCguidelines/working.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2011a. *Environmental Impact Statement: Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor*. Prepared for Canpotex Terminals Limited. Burnaby, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2011b. *Fairview Terminal Phase II Expansion Project; Sediment Technical Data Report*. Prince Rupert Port Authority and Canadian National Railway Company. Burnaby, BC. 17 pp.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (2013). *Pacific Northwest LNG Technical Data Report - Marine Sediment and Water Quality*. Burnaby, BC.

## Appendix L-6 References

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- Anderson, P.G., B.R. Taylor and G.C. Balch. 1996. *Quantifying the Effects of Sediment Release on Fish and Their Habitats*. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences No. 2346.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MoE). 2013. *iMapBC online database*. Accessed November 2013. Available at: <http://maps.gov.bc.ca/ess/sv/imapbc/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MoE). 2013b. *BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer*. Available at: <http://srmapps.gov.bc.ca/apps/eswp/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Faggetter, B. 2013. *Chatham Sound Eelgrass Study Final Report*. Prepared for World Wildlife Fund by Ocean Ecology. Prince Rupert, BC. 145 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. *Fisheries Protection Policy Statement*. Website at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/pol/index-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. *Pathway of Effects*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/pathways-sequences/index-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. *Fisheries Productivity Investment Policy: A Proponent's Guide to Offsetting*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/habitat/cg2/offsetting-guide-compensation/index-eng.html>. Accessed: November 2013. 21 pp.
- Greve, T.M. and D. Krause-Jensen. 2005. Predictive modelling of eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) depth limits. *Marine Biology* 146:849-858.
- Lemieux, J.P., J.S. Brennan, M. Farrell, C.D. Levings and D. Myers. 2004. *Proceedings of the DFO/PSAT sponsored marine riparian experts workshop, Tsawwassen, BC, February 17-18, 2004*. Unpublished manuscript, Tsawwassen, BC.
- Love, M.S. and A. York. 2005. A comparison of the fish assemblages associated with an oil/gas pipeline and adjacent seafloor in the Santa Barbara channel, Southern California Bight. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 77(1):101-117.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government. 2013. *Nass Area Pre-Impact Studies 2013-2017*. Nisga'a Lisims Government Fish and Wildlife Department.

- Phillips, R.C. 1984. *The ecology of eelgrass meadows in the Pacific Northwest: A community profile*. US Fish and Wildlife Service. Washington, DC. 85 pp.
- Pickering, H. and D. Whitmarsh. 1997. Artificial reefs and fisheries exploitation: A review of 'attraction versus production' debate, the influence of design and its significance for policy. *Fisheries Research* 31:39-59.
- Precision Identification. 2002. *Field Methods for Mapping and Monitoring Eelgrass Habitat in British Columbia (Draft #4)*. Prepared for Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service. Delta, BC. 41 pp.
- Thomson, R.E. 1981. *Oceanography of the British Columbia Coast*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 56. 291 pp.
- Waters, T.F. 1995. *Sediment in Streams: Sources, Biological Effects, and Control*. American Fisheries Society Monograph 7. 250 pp.

#### Appendix Q References

##### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- British Columbia Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training (BC MJTST). 2013. Major Projects Inventory, June 2013. Available at: [http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major\\_projects\\_inventory/index.htm](http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major_projects_inventory/index.htm). Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Stats. 2013. Labour Force Statistics. August 2013. Available at: <http://www.bcestats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/LabourIncome/EmploymentUnemployment.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada (SC). 2007a. 2006 Census of Canada. Available at <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007b. 2006 Aboriginal Population Profile. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-594-XWE. Ottawa. Released January 15 2008. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-594/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada (SC). 2012. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released June 27 2012. Available at <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.



- Statistics Canada (SC). 2013a. 2011 National Household Survey Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>; Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013b. National Household Survey Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013c. Provincial Input-Output Multipliers, 2009. British Columbia. Catalogue no. 15F0046XDB. Ottawa. Available at: <http://www5.statcan.gc.ca/bsolc/olc-cel/olc-cel?lang=eng&catno=15F0046X>. Accessed: November 2013.

## **Appendix R-2 References**

### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

- 28 Inn. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.28inn.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Anchor Inn Prince Rupert. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://anchorinn.com/home/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Aspen Inn and Suites. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.aspeninnsmithers.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- BC Stats. No date. Combined monthly, quarterly and annual data, January 2000-June 2010. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/dba12795-31b2-41cb-bf65-420571dc6ac2/TourismData2000-2010.xls>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Bear River RV Park. 2009. *Camp Hosting Opportunity*. Available at: <http://www.stewartbc.com/rvpark/index.html>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Bear Country Inn. 2013. Bear Country Inn. Available at: <http://bearcountryinn.bc.ca/>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Bee Lazee RV Park and Campground. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.beelazee.ca/index.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Blue Cedars RV Park. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.bluecedarsrvpark.com/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Bulkley Valley Motel. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://bvmotel.ca/index.html>. Accessed: October 2013.

- Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC). 2013. Rental Market Statistics (Fall 2013). Available at: [http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64725/64725\\_2013\\_B02.pdf?fr=1387466646270](http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64725/64725_2013_B02.pdf?fr=1387466646270). Accessed: December 2013.
- Capri Motor Inn. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.caprimotorinnsmithers.com/index.php>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Cassiar RV. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.cassiarrv.ca/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- City of Fort St. John. 2013. Visitor Guide. Available at: <http://www.fortstjohn.ca/node/1351>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Coast Hotels limited. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.coasthotels.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Copper River Motel. 2011. Website. Available at: <http://www.copperrivermotel.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Crest Hotel. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.cresthotel.bc.ca/crest-hotel>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Destination BC Corp. 2013a. *Cataline Motel & RV Park*. Available at: <http://www.hellobc.com/accommmlisting/4539470/cataline-motel-rv-park.aspx>. Accessed: October 2013,
- Destination BC Corp. 2013c. Mackenzie Municipal RV Park. Available at: <http://www.hellobc.com/accommmlisting/4539500/mackenzie-municipal-rv-park.aspx>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Destination BC Corp. 2013b. Granisle Lions Beach Park. Available at: <http://www.hellobc.com/accommmlisting/4540925/granisle-lions-beach-park.aspx>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Destination BC Corp. 2013d. Shady Rest RV Park. Available at: <http://www.hellobc.com/accommmlisting/4539406/shady-rest-rv-park.aspx>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Destination BC Corp. 2013e. Silverthorne RV Park and Campground. Available at: <http://www.hellobc.com/accommmlisting/4541382/silverthorne-rv-park-campground.aspx>. Accessed: October 2013.

- Destination BC Corp. 2013f. Stone Creek RV Park and Campground. Available at: <http://www.hellobc.com/accommlisting/4540815/stone-creek-rv-park-campground.aspx>. Accessed: September 2013.
- District of Stewart. 2013. Rainey Creek Municipal Park and Campground. Available at: <http://www.districtofstewart.com/parks-recreation/rainey-creek-municipal-park/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- District of Taylor. 2013. Peace Island Park. Available at: <http://www.districtoftaylor.com/visit/peace-island-park> Accessed: September 2013.
- Economy Inn Prince George. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.economyinn.ca/index.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Farmington Fairways. 2013. RV Park. Available at: <http://www.farmingtonfairways.com/rv-park/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Fireweed Motor Inn. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.fireweedmotel.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Florence Motel. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.florencemotel.ca/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Glacier View RV Park. 2010. Website. Available at: <http://glacierviewrvpark.com/home>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Great Camping Spots. 2013. Blue Spruce RV Park and Campground. Available at: <http://www.greatcampingspots.com/Directory/Detail/3223/blue-spruce-rv-park--campground>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Houston Motor Inn. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.houstonmotorinn.ca/index.html>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Inn of the West. 2013. Rates & Reservations. Available at: <http://www.innofthewest.ca/rates-reservations.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- KARO Enterprises. 2011. Alaska Highway: Dawson Creek to Charlie Lake. Available at: <http://www.karo-ent.com/dawson.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Kermodei Tourism Society. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.visitterrace.com>. Accessed: September 2013.

- King Edward Hotel and Motel. 2013. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.kingedwardhotel.com/index.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Lonely Planet. 2013. Sigma Inn & Suites Hudson's Hope. Available at:  
<http://www.lonelyplanet.com/canada/british-columbia/the-north/hotels/sigma-inn-suites-hudson-s-hope>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Lynx Creek RV Park. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.lynxcreekrvpark.com/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Highliner Plaza Hotel and Conference Centre. 2013. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.highlinerplaza.com/index.php>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Inn on the Harbour. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.innontheharbour.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Kinnikinnick Campground and RV Park. 2013. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.kinnikcamp.com/home.htm>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Mamayeh RV Park. 2013. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.mamayeh.com/home.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Ministry of Community, Sport and Cultural Development. 2012a. Local Government Tax Rates and Assessments – Taxes and Charges on a Representative House 2012. Available at:  
<http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recorduid:177166&recorduid=177166&title=Local%20Government%20Tax%20Rates%20and%20Assessments%20-%20Taxes%20and%20Charges%20on%20a%20Representative%20House%202012>. Accessed: March 2014
- Ministry of Community, Sport and Cultural Development. 2012b. Local Government Tax Rates and Assessments – Taxes and Charges on a Representative House 2011. Available at:  
<http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recorduid:175987&recorduid=175987&title=Local%20Government%20Tax%20Rates%20and%20Assessments%20-%20Taxes%20and%20Charges%20on%20a%20Representative%20House%202011>. Accessed: March 2014
- Moby Dick Inn. 2013. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.mobydickinn.com/Home.page>. Accessed: October 2013.

- Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training. 2012. Tourism Suppliers – Approved Accommodation Listing Report 2012. Available at:  
<http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recordid:176747&recordid=176747&title=Tourism%20Suppliers%20-%20Approved%20Accommodation%20Listing%20Report%202012.%20Accessed:%20October%202013>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Northern Motor Inn. 2012. Accommodations, Dining and Amenities. Available at:  
<http://northernmotorinn.com/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Pacific Inn. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.pacificinn.bc.ca/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Parkside Resort Motel. 2013. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.parksideresortmotel.com/Home.page>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Pleasant Valley Motel. 2013. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.highway16.com/pleasantvly/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Prince Rupert Hotel. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://princeruprthotel.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Prince Rupert RV and Campground. 2013. Welcome to Prince Rupert RV Campground. Available at: Alexander Mackenzie Hotel. Website. 2008. Available at: <http://www.amhotel.ca/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Reservation Counter. 2013a. Days Inn Prince George. Available at:  
[http://www.reservationcounter.com/hotels/show/234767/days-inn-prince-george/?TID=sgkhuTn0H\\_dc|pcrid|27581502674&utm\\_source=google&utm\\_medium=cpc&utm\\_term=%2Bdays%20%2Binn%20%2Bprince%20%2Bgeorge%20%2Bbc&utm\\_campaign=Hotel%20Chain%20D&mm\\_campaign=61e23501c3a7666376c173fa44c75e69&keyword=%2Bdays%20%2Binn%20%2Bprince%20%2Bgeorge%20%2Bbc&hotelid=234767](http://www.reservationcounter.com/hotels/show/234767/days-inn-prince-george/?TID=sgkhuTn0H_dc|pcrid|27581502674&utm_source=google&utm_medium=cpc&utm_term=%2Bdays%20%2Binn%20%2Bprince%20%2Bgeorge%20%2Bbc&utm_campaign=Hotel%20Chain%20D&mm_campaign=61e23501c3a7666376c173fa44c75e69&keyword=%2Bdays%20%2Binn%20%2Bprince%20%2Bgeorge%20%2Bbc&hotelid=234767). Accessed: September 2013.
- Reservation Counter. 2013b. Ramada Hotel Prince George. Available at:  
[http://www2.reservationcounter.com/hotels/show/107371/ramada-hotel-prince-george/?TID=sjMt5FHbh\\_dc|pcrid|17347749555&utm\\_source=google&utm\\_medium=cpc&utm\\_term=ramada%20hotel%20prince%20george%20bc&utm\\_campaign=Hotel%20Chain%20%20R&mm\\_campaign=61e23501c3a7666376c173fa44c75e69&keyword=ramada%20hotel%20prince%20george%20bc&hotelid=107371](http://www2.reservationcounter.com/hotels/show/107371/ramada-hotel-prince-george/?TID=sjMt5FHbh_dc|pcrid|17347749555&utm_source=google&utm_medium=cpc&utm_term=ramada%20hotel%20prince%20george%20bc&utm_campaign=Hotel%20Chain%20%20R&mm_campaign=61e23501c3a7666376c173fa44c75e69&keyword=ramada%20hotel%20prince%20george%20bc&hotelid=107371). Accessed: September 2013.

- Ripley Creek Inn. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://ripleycreekinn.com/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Robber's Roost Motel. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.robbers-roost.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Roblyn Motel and Campground. 2010. Website. Available at: <http://www.roblynmotel.com/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- RV Park Reviews. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.rvparkreviews.com/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Sandman Hotels. 2013. Sandman Terrace. Available at: <http://www.sandmanhotels.ca/hotels/terrace/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Sintich RV Park. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.sintichpark.bc.ca/index.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Smithers Par 3 & RV. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.smitherspar3andrv.com/the-rv-park/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Southpark RV Park. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.southparkrv.com/index.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013f. Taylor, DM, British Columbia (Code 5955030) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013g. Mackenzie, DM, British Columbia (Code 5953033) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013g. Prince George, CY, British Columbia (Code 5953023) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).

- Statistics Canada. 2013i. Smithers, T, British Columbia (Code 5951043) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013j. Telkwa, VL, British Columbia (Code 5951038) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013k. Burns Lake, VL, British Columbia (Code 5951022) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013l. Fort St. James, DM, British Columbia (Code 5951013) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013m. Fraser Lake, VL, British Columbia (Code 5951009) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013n. Vanderhoof, DM, British Columbia (Code 5951007) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (accessed September 25, 2013).

- Statistics Canada. 2013o. Granisle, VL, British Columbia (Code 5951032) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (Accessed: September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013p. Houston, DM, British Columbia (Code 5951034) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (Accessed: September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013q. Hazelton, VL, British Columbia (Code 5949022) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (Accessed: September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013r. New Hazelton, DM, British Columbia (Code 5949024) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (Accessed: September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013s. Terrace, CY, British Columbia (Code 5949011) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (Accessed: September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2013t. Kitimat, DM, British Columbia (Code 5949005) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (Accessed: September 25, 2013).



- Statistics Canada. 2013u. Prince Rupert, CY, British Columbia (Code 5947012) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E> (Accessed: September 25, 2013).
- Statistics Canada 2013v. Description for chart 3: Police strength, Canada, provinces and territories, 2012. Available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/85-225-x/2012000/longdesc-ct003-eng.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013w. Northeast Health Service Delivery Area, British Columbia (table). Health Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa. Released December 12, 2013. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/health-sante/82-228/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2013y. Northwest Health Service Delivery Area, British Columbia (table). Health Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa. Released December 12, 2013. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/health-sante/82-228/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Sunshine Inn. 2012. Website. Available at: <http://www.sunshineinn.ca/burns-lake>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2014. NHS Aboriginal Population Profile, 2011. Available at : <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Sunshine Inn. 2012a. Houston. Available at: <http://www.sunshineinn.ca/houston>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Sunshine Inn. 2012b. Smithers. Available at: <http://www.sunshineinn.ca/smithers>. Accessed: October 2013.
- The View Hotel. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.theviewhotel.ca/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Town of Smithers. 2013b. *Riverside Municipal RV Park & Campground*. Available at: <http://www.smithers.ca/residents/recreation-parks-culture/riverside-municipal-rv-park-campground>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Travelodge. 2013. Travelodge Prince George (Gold Cap Motor Inn). Available at: <http://www.travelodge.ca/hotels/view/travelodge-prince-george-gold-cap-motor-inn>. Accessed: October 2013.

- Travel.bc.ca Online Inc. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.travel.bc.ca/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Treasure Cove Hotel. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.treasurecovehotel.net/home.php>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Trend Mountain Hotel. 2013. Accommodations. Available at: <http://www.trendmountainhotel.com/accommodations-suites>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Trip Advisor LLC. 2013. Best Western PLUS Terrace Inn. Available at: <http://book.bestwestern.com/bestwestern/CA/BC/Terrace-hotels/BEST-WESTERN-PLUS-Terrace-Inn/Hotel-Overview.do?propertyCode=62101>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Tumbler Ridge. 2013a. Campgrounds/RV Parks. Available at: <http://www.visittumblerridge.ca/Wheretostay/CampgroundsRV Parks/tabid/93/Default.aspx>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Tumbler Ridge. 2013b. BC Camping in Tumbler Ridge. Available at: <http://www.visittumblerridge.ca/YourAdventure/SummerActivities/Camping/tabid/76/Default.aspx>. Accessed: October 2014. Accessed: March 2014.
- Tumbler Ridge Inn. 2009. Website. Available at: <http://www.tumblerridgeinn.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Wild Duck Motel and RV Park. Website. 2013. Available at: <http://www.wildduckmotel-rv.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Wilderness Lodge Tumbler Ridge. 2013. Rooms and Rates. Available at: <http://www.wildernesslodgetumblerridge.com/rooms.html>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Williston Lake Resort. 2013. Rooms/Suites. Available at: <http://www.williston-lake.com/?page=the-lodge-rooms-suites>. Accessed: October 2013.

#### **Personal Communications**

- Fabri, P. 2013. Senior Market Analyst, BC Market Analysis & Research & Information Transfer, Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC). Email correspondence. November 22 and December 6, 2013.

---

## Appendix R-3 References

### Literature Cited and Internet Sources

- 250 News. 2013. Regional District Says Yes to Mutual Aid Fire Services. Available at:  
<http://www.250news.com/blog/view/28438/1/regional+district+says+yes+to+mutual+aid+fire+services>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada. 2013. Connectivity Profiles. Available at: <https://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1352223782819/1353504825398>. Accessed: March 2014.
- BC Search and Rescue Association. 2013a. Search and Rescue Groups. Available at: <http://www.bcsara.com/sar-groups/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- BC Stats. 2011a. Peace River Regional Profile 2011. Available at: [http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/22\\_Peace\\_River.pdf](http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/22_Peace_River.pdf). Accessed: September 2013:
- BC Stats. 2011b. Fraser Fort George Regional Profile 2011. Accessed: September 17, 2013 from: [http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/12\\_Fraser\\_Fort\\_George.pdf](http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/12_Fraser_Fort_George.pdf).
- BC Stats. 2011c. Bulkley Nechako Regional Profile 2011. Accessed: September 17, 2013 from: [http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/2\\_Bulkley\\_Nechako.pdf](http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/2_Bulkley_Nechako.pdf).
- BC Stats. 2011d. Kitimat Stikine Regional Profile 2011. Accessed: September 17, 2013 from: [http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/15\\_Kitimat\\_Stikine.pdf](http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/15_Kitimat_Stikine.pdf).
- BC Stats. 2011e. Skeena Queen Charlotte Regional Profile 2011. Accessed: September 2013 from: [http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/24\\_Skeena\\_QueenCharlotte.pdf](http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/24_Skeena_QueenCharlotte.pdf)
- BC Ministry of Justice (2013b)
- Bulkley Valley Search and Rescue. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.bvsar.com/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Chetwynd Volunteer Fire Department. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://chetwyndfiredepartment.ca/index.htm>. Accessed: October 2013.

- City of Fort St. John. 1994. Bylaw No. 1221, 1994: A Bylaw to authorize the signing of an Agreement to provide for fire emergency response mutual aid in Charlie Lake, Taylor and Fort St. John. Available at: <https://fortstjohn.civicweb.net/Documents/DocumentDisplay.aspx?Id=22770>. Accessed: January 2014.
- City of Prince George. 2011a. Fire Rescue Services. Available at: <http://princegeorge.ca/cityservices/firerescue/Pages/Default.aspx>. Accessed: September 2013.
- City of Prince George. 2011b. Suppression. Available at: <http://princegeorge.ca/cityservices/firerescue/suppression/Pages/Default.aspx>. Accessed: September 2013.
- The City of Prince Rupert. 2007. Website. Available at: <http://www.princerupert.ca>. Accessed: September 2013.
- District of Chetwynd. 2013. Protective Services. Available at: <http://www.gochetwynd.com/municipal-office/departments/protective-services>. Accessed: October 2013.
- District of Fort St. James. 2013. Emergency Services. Available at: <http://fortstjames.ca/emergency-services/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- District of Fort St. James. 2012. Mayors Sign Mutual Aid Agreement. Available at: <http://fortstjames.ca/mayors-sign-mutual-aid-agreement/>. Accessed: January 2014.
- District of Houston. 2012. Minutes of the Regular Council Meeting Held in the District of Houston Council Chambers on Tuesday, April 17, 2012. Available at: <https://houston.civicweb.net/Documents/DocumentDisplay.aspx?Id=15834>. Accessed: January 2014.
- District of Mackenzie. 2013. Fire Department. Available at: [http://www.district.mackenzie.bc.ca/Default.aspx?Page\\_GUID=0060](http://www.district.mackenzie.bc.ca/Default.aspx?Page_GUID=0060). Accessed: October 2013.
- District of New Hazelton. 2009. Website. Available at: <http://www.newhazelton.ca>. Accessed: September 2013.
- District of Stewart. 2013b. Fire and Emergency Services. Available at: <http://www.districtofstewart.com/citizen-services/community-safety/fire-and-emergency-services/>. Accessed: October 2013.

- District of Tumbler Ridge. 2013. Protective Services. Available at: <http://www.tumblerridge.ca/DepartmentsandServices/ProtectiveServices/tabid/101/Default.aspx>. Accessed: October 2013.
- District of Tumbler Ridge. No date. Fire Protection. Available at: <http://www.tumblerridge.ca/PublicSafety/FireProtection/tabid/73/Default.aspx>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Federation of Canadian Municipalities (FCM). No date. Service Agreement Toolkit, Case Study 6.1 Gitanmaax First Nation and the Town of Hazelton (BC). Available at: [http://www.fcm.ca/Documents/tools/CIPP/CIPP\\_Toolkit\\_EN\\_CS\\_Gitanmaax.pdf](http://www.fcm.ca/Documents/tools/CIPP/CIPP_Toolkit_EN_CS_Gitanmaax.pdf). Accessed: March 2014.
- Finavera Wind Energy Inc. 2011. Application for EA Certificate, Tumbler Ridge Wind Energy Project, Section 6.2 Communities and Services. Available at: <http://www.finavera.com/sites/default/files/pdfs/Tumbler%20Section%206.2%20-%20Communities%20and%20Services.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Office of Gitanmaax. No date. Our Fire Department. Available at: <http://www.gitanmaax.com/SitePages/Fire.aspx>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Peace River Regional District (PRRD). 2013a. Fire Protection. Available at: [http://prrd.bc.ca/services/emergency/fire\\_protection.php](http://prrd.bc.ca/services/emergency/fire_protection.php). Accessed: June 2013.
- Peace River Regional District (PRRD). 2013b. Peace River Regional District Report. 2012 9-1-1 Statistics Accessed: September 2013 from <http://prrd.bc.ca/services/emergency/documents/2012911statsreporttoBoard.pdf>.
- Prince George Search and Rescue. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://pgsar.ca/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Regional District of Bulkley-Nechako (RDBN). 2012a. Granisle Rural Fire Protection Area. Available at: <http://www.rdbn.bc.ca/protectiveservices/fire-protection/fire-protection-areas/granisle-rural-fire-protection-area>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Regional District of Bulkley-Nechako (RDBN). 2012b. Houston Rural Fire Protection Area. Available at: <http://www.rdbn.bc.ca/protectiveservices/fire-protection/fire-protection-areas/houston-rural-fire-protection-area>. Accessed: October 2013.

Regional District of Bulkley-Nechako (RDBN). 2012c. 911. Available at:  
<http://www.rdbn.bc.ca/protectiveservices/9-1-1>. Accessed: October 2013.

Town of Smithers. 2013. Fire Department & Emergency Services. Available at:  
<http://www.smithers.ca/index.php/municipal-hall/departments-services/fire-department-emergency-services/>. Accessed: September 2013.

#### **Personal Communications**

Canning, D. 2013. Fire Chief. Village of Granisle, Granisle, BC. Telephone conversation. December 9, 2013.

Sablusky, L. 2013. Fire Chief and Emergency Services Coordinator, District of Chetwynd. Chetwynd, BC. Telephone conversation. December 3, 2013.

#### **Appendix R-4 References**

##### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

BC Stats. No date. Reference Maps, Interactive Health Geographies. Available at:  
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/statisticsbysubject/geography/referencemaps/health.aspx>. Accessed: March 2014.

Northern Health. 2013b. Home. Available at:  
<http://www.northernhealth.ca/Home.aspx>. Accessed: September 2013.

Northern Health. 2010. Regional Profile. Available at:  
[http://www.health.gov.bc.ca/socsec/pdf/NH\\_RegionalProfile\\_Sep2010.pdf](http://www.health.gov.bc.ca/socsec/pdf/NH_RegionalProfile_Sep2010.pdf). Accessed: October 2013.

Rural Coordination Centre of BC. 2013. Website. Available at: [www.rccbc.ca](http://www.rccbc.ca). Accessed: October 2013.

Statistics Canada. 2013a. Northeast Health Service Delivery Area, British Columbia (table). Health Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa. Released December 12, 2013. Available at:  
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/health-sante/82-228/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.

Statistics Canada. 2013b. Northern Interior Health Service Delivery Area, British Columbia (table). Health Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa. Released December 12, 2013. Available at:  
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/health-sante/82-228/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.

Statistics Canada. 2013c. Northwest Health Service Delivery Area, British Columbia (table). Health Profile. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa. Released December 12, 2013. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/health-sante/82-228/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013. Village of Granisle. 2013. Community Services. Available at: <http://www.granisle.net/siteengine/activepage.asp?PageID=88>. Accessed: October 2013.

## **Appendix R-5 References**

### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

City of Prince George. 2011c. City of Prince George Official Community Plan. Bylaw No. 8383, 2011. Available at: [http://princegeorge.ca/citybusiness/longrangeplanning/officialcommunityplan/Documents/OCP\\_Bylaw\\_8383\\_MASTER\\_Text\\_Schedule\\_A.PDF](http://princegeorge.ca/citybusiness/longrangeplanning/officialcommunityplan/Documents/OCP_Bylaw_8383_MASTER_Text_Schedule_A.PDF). Accessed: November 2013.

City of Prince Rupert. 2007. Visitors. Available at: [http://www.princerupert.ca/index.php?id\\_section=3](http://www.princerupert.ca/index.php?id_section=3). Accessed: March 2014.

City of Terrace. No date. Recreation and Culture. Available at: [http://www.terrace.ca/residents/recreation\\_culture](http://www.terrace.ca/residents/recreation_culture). Accessed: March 2014.

CivicInfoBC. 2013. Surveys and Statistics. Available at: [http://www.civicinfo.bc.ca/81\\_ver2.asp](http://www.civicinfo.bc.ca/81_ver2.asp). Accessed: October 2013.

Destination BC Corp. 2013. Website. Available at, <http://www.hellobc.com>. Accessed: September 2013.

District of Mackenzie. No date a. Facilities and Amenities. Available at: <http://www.district.mackenzie.bc.ca/RESIDENTS/FacilitiesAmenities.aspx>. Accessed: March 2014.

District of Mackenzie. No date b. Mackenzie Recreation Centre. Available at: <http://www.district.mackenzie.bc.ca/RESIDENTS/RecreationCentre.aspx>. Accessed: March 2014.

District of Mackenzie. No date b. Mackenzie Recreation Centre. Available at: <http://www.district.mackenzie.bc.ca/RESIDENTS/RecreationInfo.aspx>. Accessed: March 2014. Hudson's Hope. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.hudsonshope.ca>. Accessed: September 2013.

District of New Hazelton. 2009. Visitors. Available at: <http://www.newhazelton.ca/visitors>. Accessed: March 2014.

- District of Port Edward. 2013. Recreational Facilities. Available at: <http://www.portedward.ca/content/recreational-facilities>. Accessed: September 2013.
- District of Stewart. No date. Tourist Information. Available at: <http://districtofstewart.com/discover-stewart/tourist-information/>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Kermodei Tourism Society. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.visiterrace.com>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training. 2012. Visitor Centre Network Statistics Program Year Over Year Report 2012. Available at: <http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?config=dbc&P110=recordid:175997&recordid=175997&title=Visitor%20Centre%20Network%20Statistics%20Program%20Year%20Over%20Year%20Report%202012>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Nisga'a Lisims Government. No date. Visit. Available at: <http://www.nisgaanation.ca/visit>. Accessed: March 2014.
- North Central Motorsport Park. 2005. North Central Motorsport Park. Available at: <http://www.ncmp.ca/main.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Peace River Regional District (PRRD). 2013c. Peace River Regional District Special Board Meeting. Available at: <http://prrd.bc.ca/board/meetings/agenda/documents/Cover-NoticeofMtg-Agenda.pdf>. Accessed: June 2013.
- Prince George Auto Racing Association. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://www.pgara.ca/trackinfo.html>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Regional District of Fraser Fort George (RDFFG). 2013. Regional Parks. Available at: [http://www.rdffg.bc.ca/Services/Environment/Regional\\_parks/index.html](http://www.rdffg.bc.ca/Services/Environment/Regional_parks/index.html). Accessed: October 2013.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2013. Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate/Environmental Impact Statement for the KSM Project. Volume 7, Chapter 29: Nisga'a Nation Rights and Interests. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_project\\_doc\\_list\\_322\\_r\\_app.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_322_r_app.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- Snorider. 2013. Website. Available at: <http://snoriderswest.com/princegeorge>. Accessed: September 2013.



- Snow Valley Nordic Ski Club. 2009. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.snowvalleynordics.com/index.php>. Accessed: September 2013.
- South Peace Economic Development Commission (no date); City of Fort St. John (2013a).
- Tourism Prince Rupert. 2013. Website. Available at:  
<http://www.visitprincerupert.com>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Tourism Smithers. 2013. Website. Available at: [www.tourismsmithers.com](http://www.tourismsmithers.com).  
Accessed: September 2013.
- Treaty 8 Tribal Association. 2013a. Communities: Blueberry River First Nations.  
Available at: <http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/communities/blueberry.php>. Accessed:  
September 2013.
- Treaty 8 Tribal Association. 2013b. Communities: West Moberly First Nations.  
Available at: <http://www.treaty8.bc.ca/communities/westmoberly.php>.  
Accessed: September 2013.

## **Appendix R-6 References**

### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

- Associated Engineering. 2009. Regional District of Kitimat-Stikine Overall Solid Waste Mgt. Summary. Presented to the RDKS. Available at:  
[http://www.rdks.bc.ca/~rdksbccca/sites/default/files/zero\\_waste\\_files/March27\\_2009SolidWasteMgtSummary.pdf](http://www.rdks.bc.ca/~rdksbccca/sites/default/files/zero_waste_files/March27_2009SolidWasteMgtSummary.pdf). Accessed: November 2013.
- City of Prince Rupert. 2007a. Water. Available at:  
[http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id\\_section=1&id\\_page=40](http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id_section=1&id_page=40). Accessed:  
January 2014.
- City of Prince Rupert. 2007b. Sewer. Available at:  
[http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id\\_section=1&id\\_page=360](http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id_section=1&id_page=360). Accessed:  
October 2014.
- City of Prince Rupert. 2007c. Landfill. Available at:  
[http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id\\_page=35&id\\_section=1](http://www.princerupert.ca/page.php?id_page=35&id_section=1). Accessed:  
October 2014.
- District of Mackenzie. March 2009. Mackenzie British Columbia Community Profile.  
Available at:  
<http://www.district.mackenzie.bc.ca/Files/Media/0247/MackenzieProfileMar2009.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.

- District of Tumbler Ridge. No date. Infrastructure. Available at:  
<http://www.investtumbleridge.ca/WhyTumblerRidge/Infrastructure/tabid/62/Default.aspx> . Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Environment. 2006. B.C. Municipal Solid Waste Tracking Report 2006. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/epdpa/mpp/pdfs/tracking-rpt2006.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Recycling Council of British Columbia. 2014. British Columbia Recycling Programs. Available at: <http://www.rcbc.ca/recycling-programs>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Regional District of Bulkley-Nechako (RDBN). 2012. Landfills. Available at: <http://www.rdbn.bc.ca/environmentalservices/solid-waste-management/landfills>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Regional District of Kitimat-Stikine. No date. Landfills – Regional District. Available at: <http://www.rdks.bc.ca/content/landfills-regional-district>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. (Rescan). 2013. Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate/Environmental Impact Statement for the KSM Project. Volume 7, Chapter 29: Nisga’a Nation Rights and Interests. Prepared for Seabridge Gold Inc. Vancouver, BC. Available at: [http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic\\_project\\_doc\\_list\\_322\\_r\\_app.html](http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_322_r_app.html). Accessed: December 2013.
- Trade and Invest BC. 2003a. Utilities, Hudson’s Hope. Community Profiles. Available at: <https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/Profile.aspx?page=15&pCommunityID=516&type=2>. Accessed December 2013.
- Trade and Invest BC. 2003b. Utilities, Tumbler Ridge. Community Profiles. Available at: <https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/Profile.aspx?page=15&pCommunityID=502&type=2>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Trade and Invest BC. 2003c. Utilities, Fort St. John. Community Profiles. Available at: <https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/Profile.aspx?page=15&pCommunityID=728&type=2>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Trade and Invest BC. 2003d. Utilities, Mackenzie. Community Profiles. Available at: <https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/Profile.aspx?page=15&pCommunityID=523&type=2>. Accessed December 2013.

- Trade and Invest BC. 2003e. Utilities, Terrace Area. Community Profiles.  
Available at:  
<https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/Profile.aspx?page=15&pCommunityID=484&type=2>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Trade and Invest BC. 2003f. Utilities, Prince Rupert Area. Community Profiles.  
Available at:  
<https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/Profile.aspx?page=15&pCommunityID=480&type=2>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Trade and Invest BC. No date a. Investment-Ready Community Profile: District of New Hazelton, British Columbia, Canada. Available at:  
<http://www.newhazelton.ca/images/uploads/docs/New%20Hazelton%20-%20Investment%20Ready%20Profile.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Trade and Invest BC. No date b. Utilities, Fort St. James. Community Profiles.  
Available at:  
<https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/Profile.aspx?page=15&pCommunityID=579&type=2>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Trade and Invest BC. No date c. Utilities, Houston. Community Profiles.  
Available at:  
<https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/Profile.aspx?page=15&pCommunityID=573&type=2>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Village of Granisle. 2013. Drinking Water Annual Report 2012 Village of Granisle.  
Available at:  
<https://granisle.civicweb.net/Documents/DocumentDisplay.aspx?Id=920>.  
Accessed: December 2013.

#### **Personal Communications**

- Avison, Heather. Chief Administrative Officer. City of Terrace, Terrace, BC.  
Telephone conversation. December 6, 2013  
Berg, A. 2013. Public Works Superintendent. District of New Hazelton. New Hazelton, BC. Email correspondence. December 16, 2013.
- Banham, F. and K. Kalirai. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer and Assistant Manager of Development Services. PRRD, Dawson Creek, BC. In-person interview. November 27, 2013.
- Carter, M. 2014. Director of Public Works. District of Hudson's Hope, Hudson's Hope, BC. Email correspondence. January 9, 2014.
- Duffus, S. 2013. Public Works Foreman. District of Port Edward, Port Edward, BC. Email correspondence. December 13, 2013.

- Glavin, Michael. Director of Engineering and Public Matus, T., M. Carter and B. Norton. 2013. Chief Operating Officer, Director of Public Works, and Director of Emergency Services. District of Hudson's Hope, Hudson's Hope, BC. In-person interview. November 26, 2013.
- Gordon, P. 2013. Manager of Public Works Operations. District of Chetwynd, Chetwynd, BC. Email correspondence. December 5 and 6, 2013.
- Gull, M. 2013. Works and Services Coordinator. RDKS, Terrace, BC. Telephone interview. December 2013.
- Hesse, T. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. Village of Hazelton, Hazelton, BC. Email correspondence and telephone conversation. December 16 and 18, 2013.
- Llewelyn, Jason, Dougall, Janine, and Deborah Jones-Middleton. Director of Planning, Director of Environmental Services and Protective Services Manager. Regional District of Bulkley-Nechako, Smithers, BC. Telephone conversation. December 10, 2013.
- Maughan, B. 2013. Acting Town Foreman. Village of Granisle, Granisle, BC. Telephone conversation. December 12, 2013.
- Poznikoff, L. 2013. Chief Administrative Officer. District of Houston, Houston, BC. Telephone conversation. December 4, 2012.
- Stewart, D. 2013. Superintendent of Public Works. District of Fort St. James, Fort St. James, BC. Telephone conversation. December 2, 2013.
- Ryder, M. 2013b. Registered Nurse. Stewart Health Center, Stewart, BC. Telephone conversation. November 21, 2013b.

#### **Appendix T References**

##### **Literature Cited and Internet Sources**

- British Columbia (BC) Business. N.d. Petroleum and Natural Gas Tenure. Available at:  
<http://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/topic.page?id=FDD786D315334DC1A006FDADD1E35920>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2013. Central and North Coast Ecosystem Based Management (EBM) Implementation. Archive. Available at:  
[http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central\\_north\\_coast/index.html](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/index.html). Accessed: February 2014.

- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2009a. Central and North Coast Order. Consolidated Version. March 2009. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/cencoast/docs/CNC\\_consolidated\\_order.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/cencoast/docs/CNC_consolidated_order.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2009b. Lakes North Sustainable Resource Management Plan. January 2009. Ministry of Agriculture and Lands. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/lakes\\_north/Docs/Lakes\\_North\\_SRMP\\_20090126.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/lakes_north/Docs/Lakes_North_SRMP_20090126.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2007. Morice Land and Resource Management Plan. Ministry of Agriculture and Lands. Available online at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/morice/plan/files/morice\\_lrm\\_p\\_july2007.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/morice/plan/files/morice_lrm_p_july2007.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2006a. Kalum Sustainable Resource Management Plan. April 2006. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/kalum/plan/Kalum\\_SRMP.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/kalum/plan/Kalum_SRMP.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2006b. Kispiox LRMP Higher Level Plan Objectives for Biodiversity, Visual Quality, and Wildlife. Ministry of Agriculture and Lands. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/kispiox/kispiox\\_objectives.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/kispiox/kispiox_objectives.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2006c. Peace Moberly Tract draft Sustainable Resource Management Plan. Saulteau First Nations, West Moberly First Nations, and the Province of British Columbia. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/peace\\_moberly/final\\_draft\\_PMT\\_SRMP-July19.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/peace_moberly/final_draft_PMT_SRMP-July19.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2005. Bulkley Valley Sustainable Resource Management Plan. Available online at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/bulkley/cabinet/bulkley\\_srmp.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/bulkley/cabinet/bulkley_srmp.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2002. Kalum Land and Resource Management Plan. Available online at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kalum\\_south/docs/April%20%202006%20Cabinet%20Approved%20Kalum%20LRMP%20\\_amended\\_.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kalum_south/docs/April%20%202006%20Cabinet%20Approved%20Kalum%20LRMP%20_amended_.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2001. Sensitive Area Plan for Mugaha Marsh. Ministry of Forests, Mackenzie Forest District. Available at:  
[http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/sites/default/files/resources/public/PDF/SRMP/MugahaMarsh\\_Order.pdf](http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/sites/default/files/resources/public/PDF/SRMP/MugahaMarsh_Order.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2000a. Lakes District Land and Resource Use Management Plan. Available at:  
[http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/lakes/plan/files/Lakes\\_LRMP\\_approved.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/lakes/plan/files/Lakes_LRMP_approved.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 2000b. Mackenzie Land and Resource Management Plan. Available at:  
[http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/princegeorge/mackenzie/plan/files/lrmp/Mackenzie\\_LRMP\\_Feb2001.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/princegeorge/mackenzie/plan/files/lrmp/Mackenzie_LRMP_Feb2001.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 1999a. Dawson Creek Land and Resource Management Plan. Available at:  
[http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/fortstjohn/dawson\\_creek/docs/dawson\\_creek\\_lrmp\\_march\\_1999.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/fortstjohn/dawson_creek/docs/dawson_creek_lrmp_march_1999.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 1999b. Fort St. James Land and Resource Management Plan. Available at:  
[http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/sites/default/files/resources/public/PDF/LRMP/Fort%20St%20James\\_LRMP.pdf](http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/sites/default/files/resources/public/PDF/LRMP/Fort%20St%20James_LRMP.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Integrated Land Management Bureau (BC ILMB). 1996. Kispiox Land and Resource Management Plan. Amended March 2001. Available at:  
[http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kispiox/plan/files/kilrmp\\_amendment\\_march\\_2001.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kispiox/plan/files/kilrmp_amendment_march_2001.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Mines. 2013. Mineral Titles, Mineral and Placer Titles, Coal Titles, Reserves. Available at:  
<http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/TITLES/MINERALTITLES/Pages/default.aspx>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2006. Oil and Gas Well Surface locations for British Columbia. BC Albers, NAD 83 Projection. Updated Daily. Data is current from October 30, 2006 to present. Available at:  
[ftp://www.ogc.gov.bc.ca/outgoing/OGC\\_Data/ePASS\\_Documents/ePASS\\_Standards\\_Requirements.pdf](ftp://www.ogc.gov.bc.ca/outgoing/OGC_Data/ePASS_Documents/ePASS_Standards_Requirements.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.

- Bulkley Valley Community Resources Board Interagency Planning Committee. 1998. Bulkley Land and Resource Management Plan.. Available at: [http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/sites/default/files/resources/public/PDF/bulkley\\_LRMP\\_sm.pdf](http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/sites/default/files/resources/public/PDF/bulkley_LRMP_sm.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2010a. Oil and Gas Commission (OGC) Pipeline Rights-of-Way (Public Version). Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO), Recreation Sites and Trails Branch. Metadata last updated 2012. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=58741>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2010b. Oil and Gas Commission (OGC) Facility Locations. British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). Metadata last updated 2012. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=58739&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2010c. Oil and Gas Commission (OGC) Facility Sites (Public Version). British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). Metadata last updated 2012. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=58719&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Data British Columbia (BC). 2008. Recreation Points. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO), Recreation Sites and Trails Branch. Metadata last updated 2013. Available at: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=56839&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2013. Migratory Birds Hunting Regulations, 2013–2014. Canadian Wildlife Service, Pacific Wildlife Research Centre. Delta, British Columbia (BC). Available at: [http://ec.gc.ca/rcom-mbhr/82220F4B-6F5D-4538-94A2-845EBA033F11/1370\\_BC\\_e\\_v3.pdf](http://ec.gc.ca/rcom-mbhr/82220F4B-6F5D-4538-94A2-845EBA033F11/1370_BC_e_v3.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2012a. Description of Variables. National Harvest Survey. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/reom-mbs/default.asp?lang=En&n=8A44194F-1>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2012b. Harvest Survey Query, General Harvest Data. National Harvest Survey. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/reom-mbs/enp-nhs/index.cfm?do=a&lang=e>. Accessed: January 2014.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. 2013-2015 British Columbia Tidal Waters Sport Fishing Guide. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/docs/SFGtidal-GPSmaree-2013-eng.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. Pacific Region, British Columbia (BC) Sport Fishing Guide, Tidal Waters, Areas 3 and 103. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/tidal-maree/a-s3-eng.html>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. Pacific Region, British Columbia (BC) Sport Fishing Guide, Tidal Waters, Areas 4 and 104. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/tidal-maree/a-s4-eng.html>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013d. Pacific Region, British Columbia (BC) Sport Fishing Guide, Tidal Waters, Finfish, Halibut Fishing in British Columbia (BC). Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/species-especes/halibut-fletan-eng.html>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013e. Pacific Region, British Columbia (BC) Sport Fishing Guide, Tidal Waters, Finfish other than Salmon, Finfish Species and Limits. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/species-especes/fintable-tableaupoisson-eng.html>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013f. Recreational Catch 2000-2012 in Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Management Areas 3 and 4. Fisheries Management Branch. Ecosystems and Fisheries Management Sector. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/stats/index-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013g. Commercial Groundfish Catch and Effort Data 2000 to 2013 in Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Pacific Management Areas 3 and 4. Fisheries Management Branch. Ecosystems and Fisheries Management Sector. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/stats/index-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013h. Commercial Salmon Annual Landed Catch and Effort 2000 to 2012 in Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Pacific Management Areas 3 and 4. Fisheries Management Branch. Ecosystems and Fisheries Management Sector. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/stats/index-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.



- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013i. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Pacific Fishery Management Areas (PFMAs) 3 and 4 Commercial Shellfish/Invertebrate Fisheries Landings 2000-2012. Shellfish Data Unit. Marine Ecosystems and Aquaculture Division, Pacific Biological Station. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/species-especes-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fort St. John Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP) Working Group. 1997. Fort St. John Land and Resource Management Plan. Available at: [http://ilmbwww.gov.bc.ca/sites/default/files/resources/public/PDF/LRMP/Fort%20Stjohn\\_LRMP.pdf](http://ilmbwww.gov.bc.ca/sites/default/files/resources/public/PDF/LRMP/Fort%20Stjohn_LRMP.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Agriculture and Lands. 2006. News Release: Province Announces a New Vision for Coastal British Columbia (BC). Feb 7 2006. Office of the Premier. Available at: [http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news\\_releases\\_2005-2009/2006AL0002-000066.htm](http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news_releases_2005-2009/2006AL0002-000066.htm). Accessed: February 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013a. Central and North Coast Order. April 2013, Consolidated Version, for communication only. Available at: [http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/cencoast/docs/CNC\\_consolidated\\_order.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/cencoast/docs/CNC_consolidated_order.pdf). Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013b. 2012-2014 Hunting and Trapping Regulations Synopsis. Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations. Victoria, BC. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/hunting/regulations/1214/docs/hunting\\_trapping\\_2012\\_2014.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/hunting/regulations/1214/docs/hunting_trapping_2012_2014.pdf). Accessed: July 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013c. Big Game Harvest Statistics, 1976-2011. Fish and Wildlife Branch, Victoria, BC.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013d. 2013-2015 Freshwater Fishing Regulations and Synopsis for Region 6 Skeena. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/regulations/docs/1315/fishing\\_synopsis\\_2013-15\\_region6.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/regulations/docs/1315/fishing_synopsis_2013-15_region6.pdf). Accessed: August 2013.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013e. 2013-2015 Freshwater Fishing Regulations and Synopsis for Region 7a Omineca. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/regulations/docs/1315/fishing\\_synopsis\\_2013-15\\_region7a.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/fish/regulations/docs/1315/fishing_synopsis_2013-15_region7a.pdf). Accessed: August 2013.

- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2012a. Cranberry Sustainable Resource Management Plan. Smithers, BC. Available at: <http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/north/cranberry/index.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2012b. Nass South Sustainable Resource Management Plan. Smithers, BC. Available at: <http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/srmp/south/nass/index.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). N.d. Central and North Coast Ecosystem Based Management (EBM) Implementation – Land Use Zones. Available at: [http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central\\_north\\_coast/plan/landusezones.html](http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/plan/landusezones.html). Accessed: February 2014.
- Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management. 2004. North Coast Land and Resource Management Plan: Final Recommendations. Available at: [http://www.coastforestconservationinitiative.com/pdf4/NCLRMP\\_Final.pdf](http://www.coastforestconservationinitiative.com/pdf4/NCLRMP_Final.pdf). Accessed: February 2014.
- Petroleum and Natural Gas Act (1982)*. 1982. *Petroleum and Natural Gas Drilling Licence Regulation*. BC Reg 10/82. Victoria, BC.
- Von Korkh, I. 2010. Law 394 Mining Law, Don Collie and Alan Monk, Fall 2010.